



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

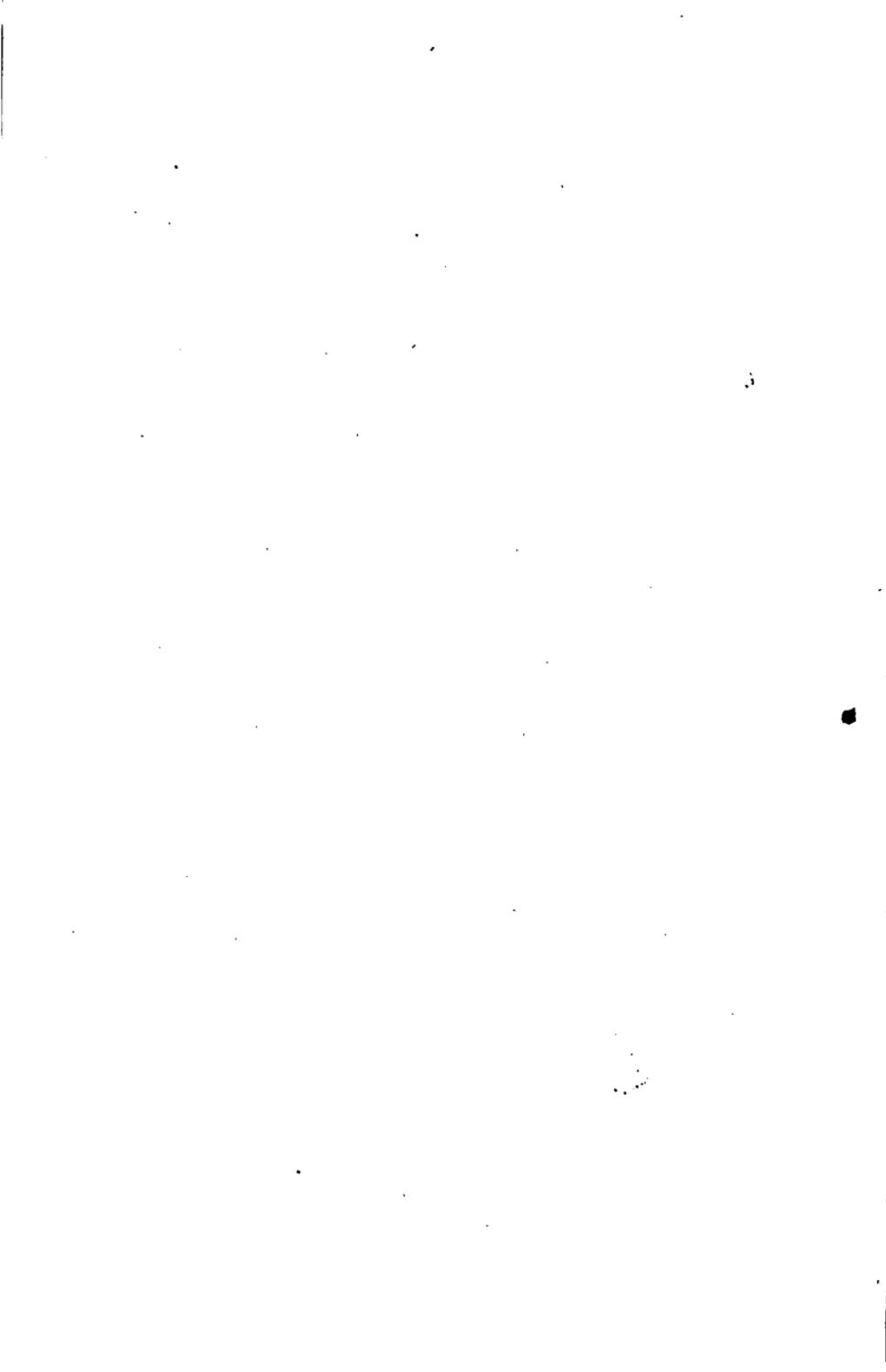
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>







CHAMBERS'S

Graduated **R**eaders.



Book VI.



W. & R. CHAMBERS,
LONDON AND EDINBURGH.

1885.

3037. 2. 48.



CHAMBERS'S GRADUATED READERS.

AN ENTIRELY NEW SERIES, ILLUSTRATED.

BOOK	I.	96 pages.....	s. d.
		<i>Enlarged Edition.</i> 120 pages.....	0 7
BOOK	II.	128 pages.....	0 8
BOOK	III.	188 pages.....	1 0
BOOK	IV.	244 pages.....	1 3
BOOK	V.	254 pages.....	1 6
BOOK	VI.	256 pages.....	1 6

**W. & R. CHAMBERS, 47 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON;
AND EDINBURGH.**

Preface.



HIS Book, like the Fifth, consists of extracts from Standard Authors, with the exception of lessons on such subjects as Thrift and Temperance, which have been specially written to meet a felt want.

In the preparation of the book, the aim has been not only to introduce the pupil to some of our best authors, but to supply a bright, varied, and useful course of reading.

Poetry Lessons specially intended for Recitation are marked with an asterisk in the list of contents.

The Lessons have been furnished with copious spelling Lists and explanatory Notes; also with exercises on the use of prefixes and affixes, on the analysis of sentences, and in composition. A complete list for revision of the more difficult words in the book will be found at the end.

The Publishers beg to thank Messrs Longman for permission to use the lessons on 'Travelling in the Seventeenth Century,' and the 'Progress of Civilisation,' from Macaulay's *History of England*; Messrs Macmillan for the lesson on the 'Two Breaths,' by C. Kingsley; Messrs Smith, Elder, & Co. for lesson on 'The Virginians,' by Thackeray; Messrs Routledge for 'Charge of the Light Brigade,' by W. H. Russell; Messrs Geo. Bell & Sons for lesson on the 'Art of Discouragement,' by Sir A. Helps; Mr Murray for lesson on 'The Laplanders,' by Lord Dufferin; and Messrs Ward & Lock for the use of 'Song of the Shirt.'



Contents.



(The titles of Poetical Lessons are in *Italics*. Those marked with an asterisk are specially intended for Recitation.)

LESSON		PAGE
1.	The Laplanders	7
2.	<i>A Favourite Schoolboy</i>	11
3.	The Schoolboy's Death-bed	15
4.	<i>Barbara Frietchie</i>	18
5.	The Two Breaths	21
6.	Spring	26
7.	<i>The Heritage</i>	29
8.	On Conversation	32
9.	Mr Winkle on Skates	37
10.	Unselfishness	42
11.	<i>Men of England</i>	45
12.	Liberty	47
13.	The Charge of the Light Brigade	51
14.	Birds of Spring— I.	55
15.	" " II.	59
16.	<i>An Indian at the Burying-place of his Fathers</i>	62
17.	Travelling in the Seventeenth Century	65
18.	Books	70
19.	The Pine-tree Shillings	73
20.	<i>The Ladder of St Augustine</i>	78
21.	Thrift	81
22.	A Republic of Prairie Dogs	83
23.	An Economical Project	89
24.	<i>Bingen on the Rhine</i>	93
25.	A Great Antiquarian Discovery	96
26.	Intemperance	101
27.	The Venomous Worm	105
28.	The Art of Discouragement	107
*29.	<i>Horatius at the Bridge</i> — I.	112
*30.	" " II.	118

LESSON		PAGE
31.	Battle of Plassey	Macaulay 122
32.	The Taking of Quebec	Warburton 126
33.	<i>Morning in the Country</i>	Milton 133
	<i>The Evening</i>	" 135
34.	The Savages of North America	Franklin 136
35.	The Passenger Pigeon	Audubon 141
*36.	<i>Fitz-James and Roderick Dhu</i> — I	Scott 147
*37.	" " II	" 150
38.	The Strangers' Nook	R. Chambers 153
39.	The Virginians	W. M. Thackeray 158
40.	Ringing the Wild Horse— I	Washington Irving 163
41.	" " II	" 166
42.	<i>The Song of the Shirt</i>	Hood 170
43.	The Vision of Mirza— I	Addison 174
44.	" " II	" 179
45.	<i>Swiss Life</i>	Goldsmith 182
46.	Nelson at the Battle of the Nile	Southey 184
47.	Progress of Civilisation	Macaulay 188
48.	<i>Winter Evening in the Country</i>	Cowper 192
49.	The Merchant of Venice— I	Lamb 195
50.	" " II	199
*51.	" " III	203
52.	" " IV	210
*53.	<i>Lines written in a Country Churchyard</i> — I	Gray 215
*54.	" " II	" 219
55.	Death of Queen Elizabeth	David Hume 221
56.	Journey of James I. into England on his Accession	Tyler 224
57.	<i>Address to the Ocean</i>	Byron 228
58.	Marie-Antoinette, Queen of France	Burke 231
*59.	<i>Speech of Mark Antony</i>	Shakspeare 233
60.	Speech of Lord Chatham	... 238
	LIST OF WORDS IN THE LESSONS (for Revision)	242



CHAMBERS'S
GRADUATED READERS
BOOK VI.



Lapland Reindeer Sledge.

T H E L A P L A N D E R S.

[This is an extract from a well-known book by Lord Dufferin, entitled *Letters from High Latitudes*, which describes a yacht voyage made by the author in 1856, to Iceland, Spitzbergen, &c.]

1. It was in the streets of Hammerfest that I first set eyes on a Laplander. Turning round a corner of one of the ill-built houses, we suddenly ran over a diminutive personage, in a white woollen tunic, bordered with red and yellow stripes, green trousers fastened round the ankles, and reindeer boots, curving up at the toes like Turkish slippers. On her head—

for she turned out to be a lady—was perched a gay party-coloured cap, fitting close round the face, and running up at the back into an overarching peak of red cloth. Within this peak was crammed—as I afterwards learned—a piece of hollow wood, weighing about a quarter of a pound, into which is fitted the wearer's back hair.

2. Hardly had we taken off our hats, and bowed a thousand apologies for our unintentional rudeness to the fair lady, before a couple of Lapp gentlemen hove in sight. They were dressed pretty much like their companion, except that an ordinary red nightcap replaced the queer helmet worn by the lady; and the knife and sporran fastened to their belts, instead of being suspended in front as hers were, hung at the side. Their tunics, too, may have been a trifle shorter.

3. Not one of the three was beautiful. High cheek-bones, short noses, oblique Mongol eyes, no eyelashes, and enormous mouths, composed a cast of features which their burnt-sienna complexion, and hair like ill-got-in hay, did not much enhance. The expression of their countenances was not unintelligent; and there was a merry, half-timid, half-cunning twinkle in their eyes, which reminded me a little of faces I had met with in the more neglected districts of Ireland.

4. In the summer-time, the Laplanders live in canvas tents; during winter, when the snow is on the ground, the forest Lapps build huts in the branches of trees, and so roost like birds. The principal tent is of a hexagonal form, with a fire in the centre, whose smoke rises through a hole in the roof.

5. Hunting and fishing are the principal employments of the Lapp tribes; and to slay a bear is the most honourable exploit a Lapp hero can achieve.

The flesh of the slaughtered beast becomes the property—not of the man who killed him, but of him who discovered his trail; and the skin is hung on a pole, for the wives of all who took part in the expedition to shoot at with their eyes bandaged. Fortunate is she whose arrow pierces the trophy; not only does it become her prize, but in the eyes of the whole settlement her husband is looked upon thenceforth as the most fortunate of men.

6. As long as the chase is going on, the women are not allowed to stir abroad; but as soon as the party have safely brought home their booty, the whole female population issues from the tents, and having deliberately chewed some bark of a species of alder, they spit the red juice in their husbands' faces, typifying thereby the bear's blood which has been shed in the honourable encounter.

7. Although the forest, the rivers, and the sea supply him in a great measure with food, it is upon the reindeer that the Laplander is dependent for every other comfort in life. The reindeer is his estate, his horse, his cow, his companion, and his friend. He has twenty-two different names for him. His coat, trousers, and shoes are made of reindeer's skin, stitched with thread manufactured from the nerves and sinews of the reindeer. Reindeer milk is the most important item in his diet. Out of reindeer horns are made almost all the utensils used in his domestic economy; and it is the reindeer that carries his baggage, and drags his sledge.

8. But the beauty of this animal is by no means on a par with his various moral and physical endowments. His antlers, indeed, are magnificent, branching back to the length of three or four feet; but his body is poor,

and his limbs thick and ungainly; neither is his pace so rapid as is generally supposed. The Laplanders count distances by the number of horizons they have traversed; and if a reindeer changes the horizon three times during the twenty-four hours, it is thought a good day's work.

9. Moreover, so just an appreciation has the creature of what is due to his great merit, that if his owner seeks to tax him beyond his strength, he not only becomes restive, but sometimes actually turns upon the inconsiderate Jehu who has overdriven him. When, therefore, a Lapp is in a great hurry, instead of taking to his sledge, he puts on a pair of skates exactly twice as long as his own body, and so flies on the wings of the wind.

10. Every Laplander, however poor, has his dozen or two dozen reindeer; and the flocks of a Lapp Croesus amount sometimes to two thousand head. As soon as a young lady is born—after having been duly rolled in the snow—she is dowered by her father with a certain number of deer, which are immediately branded with her initials, and thenceforth kept apart as her especial property.

Lord Dufferin.

wool'-len	coun'-ten-an-ces	iss'-ues	sin'-ews
an'-kles	ne-glect'-ed	spe'-cies	sledge
com-pa-n'ion	can'-vas	de-pend'-ent	phys'i-cal
queer	slaugh'-tered	stitched	mag-ni-fi-cent
ex-pres'-sion	pierc'-es	man-u-fac'-tured	tra'-versed

Ham'-mer-fest, in Norway. It is the most northerly town in Europe.
di-min'-u-tive, small.
tun'-ic, a loose kind of frock.
a-pol'-o-gies, excuses.
un-in-ten'-tion-al, not meant or intended.

hove in sight, came in sight.
spor'-tan, a kind of pocket.

sus-pend'-ed, hung.
ob-lique', sloping.
e-nor'-mous, very large.
cast of fea'-tures, kind of face.
burnt-si-en'-na com-plex'-ion, face like burnt sienna, of an orange-red colour.
en-hance', help to improve.
a-chieve', accomplish.

un-in-tel'-li-gent, without knowledge or skill.
 hex-ag'-on-al, having six sides.
 ex-ploit', feat.
 trail, footprints or track.
 ex-pe-di'-tion, hunt; journey in search of game.
 tro'-phy, something that keeps a victory in mind.
 de-lib'-er-ate-ly, carefully.
 typ-i-fy'-ing, showing; meaning.
 en-coun'-ter, fight.
 di'-et, food.

on a par with, equal to.
 do-mes'-tic e-con'-om-y, household arrangements.
 hor-i'-zon-s, the lines which bound the vision, where earth and sky seem to meet.
 ap-pre-ci-a'-tion, knowledge and understanding.
 in-con-sid'-er-ate, thoughtless.
 Croc'-sus, a rich man; so named from a wealthy king of Lydia.
 dow'-ered, presented.
 in-i'-tials, first letters of a name.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *a*, *ab*, or *abs*, means *from* or *away*; as *avert*, to turn from or away; *absolve*, to loose from; *abstain*, to hold from; *abstract*, to draw from.

2. Analyse and parse the following: ‘It is the reindeer that carries his baggage, and drags his sledge.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Diminutive, enormous, exploit, achieve*.

A FAVOURITE SCHOOLBOY.

[The following lessons are from the *Old Curiosity Shop*, by Charles Dickens.]

1. It was a very small place; and the men and boys were playing at cricket on the green. There was only one old man in the little garden before his cottage. He was the schoolmaster, and had ‘School’ written up over his window in black letters on a white board.

2. As it would soon be dark, Nell ventured to draw near, leading her grandfather by the hand. She dropped a courtesy, and told the schoolmaster they were poor travellers, who sought a shelter for the night. He received them kindly, and conducted them into his little schoolroom, which was parlour and kitchen

likewise, and told them they were welcome to remain under his roof till morning.

3. The child looked round the room as she took her seat. The chief ornaments of the walls were certain moral sentences, fairly copied in good round text, and well-worked sums in simple addition and multiplication, evidently achieved by the same hand, which were plentifully pasted around the room; for the double purpose, as it seemed, of bearing testimony to the excellence of the school, and kindling a worthy emulation in the bosoms of the scholars.

4. 'Yes,' said the schoolmaster, observing that her attention was caught by these specimens, 'that's beautiful writing, my dear.'

'Very, sir,' replied the child, modestly; 'is it yours?'

'Mine!' he returned, taking out his spectacles, and putting them on, to have a better view of the triumphs so dear to his heart; 'I couldn't write like that nowadays. No: they are all done by one hand; a little hand it is; not so old as yours, but a very clever one.'

5. As the schoolmaster said this, he saw that a small blot of ink had been thrown upon one of the copies; so he took a penknife from his pocket, and going up to the wall, carefully scratched it out. When he had finished, he walked slowly backward from the writing, admiring it as one might contemplate a beautiful picture, but with something of sadness in his voice and manner, which quite touched the child, though she was unacquainted with its cause.

6. 'A little hand, indeed,' said the poor schoolmaster. 'Far beyond all his companions in his learning and his sports too. How did he ever come to be so fond of

me? That I should love him is no wonder, but that he should love me' — And there the schoolmaster stopped, and took off his spectacles to wipe them, as though they had grown dim.

'I hope there is nothing the matter, sir,' said Nell anxiously.

'Not much, my dear,' returned the schoolmaster: 'I hoped to have seen him on the green to-night. He was always foremost among them. But he'll be there to-morrow.'

7. 'Has he been ill?' asked the child, with a child's quick sympathy.

'Not very. They said he was wandering in his head yesterday, dear boy, and so they said the day before. But that's a part of that kind of disorder; it's not a bad sign—not at all a bad sign.'

8. The child was silent. He walked to the door, and looked wistfully out. The shadows of night were gathering, and all was still.

'If he could lean on somebody's arm, he would come to me, I know,' he said, returning into the room. 'He always came into the garden to say good-night. But perhaps his illness has only just taken a favourable turn, and it's too late for him to come out, for it's very damp, and there's a heavy dew. It's much better he shouldn't come to-night.'

9. The schoolmaster lighted a candle, fastened the window-shutter, and closed the door. But after he had done this, and sat silent a little time, he took down his hat, and said he would go and satisfy himself, if Nell would sit up till he returned. The child readily complied, and he went out.

10. She sat there half an hour or more, feeling the place very strange and lonely, for she had prevailed

on her grandfather to go to bed, and there was nothing to be heard but the ticking of the old clock, and the whistling of the wind among the trees. When he returned, he took his seat in the chimney corner, but remained silent for a long time. At length he turned to her, and speaking very gently, hoped she would say a prayer that night for a sick child.

11. 'My favourite scholar!' said the poor schoolmaster, smoking a pipe he had forgotten to light, and looking mournfully round upon the walls. 'It is a little hand to have done all that, and waste away with sickness. It is a very, very little hand.'

crick'-et	mul-ti-pli-ca'-tion	tri'-umphs	fa'-vour-a-ble
par'-lour	ex'-cel-lence	scratched	sat'-is-fy
or'-na-ments	spe'-ci-mens	un-ac-quaint'-ed	fa'-vour-ite
sen'-ten-ces	spec'-ta-cles	com-pa-ni-ons	mourn'-ful-ly

courte'-sy, a gesture of respect
made by a woman or girl.
con-duct'-ed, led.
a-chieved', done; made.
tes'-ti-mon-y, witness.
em-u-la'-tion, a desire to excel.

con-tem'-plate, look at.
sym'-path-y, feeling with or for another.
com-plied', agreed.
pre-vailed', succeeded in getting some one to do something.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *ad-* (which also takes the forms *a-*, *ac-*, *af-*, *ag-*, *al-*, *an-*, *ap-*, *ar-*, *as-*, *at-*) means *to*; as *adhere*, to stick to; *ascend*, to climb to; *accede*, to yield to; *affix*, to fix to; *aggravate*, to give weight to; *alleviate*, to lighten or give ease to; *annex*, to join to; *append*, to hang to; *arrogate*, to lay claim to; *assume*, to take upon (to) one's self; *assimilate*, to make like to; *attract*, to draw to.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'As the schoolmaster said this, he saw that a small blot of ink had been thrown upon one of the copies.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Conduct, testimony, contemplate, sympathy.*



THE SCHOOLBOY'S DEATH-BED.

1. The next day, towards night, an old woman came tottering up the garden as speedily as she could, and meeting the schoolmaster at the door, said he was to go to Dame West's directly, and had best run on before her. He and the child were on the point of going out together for a walk, and without relinquishing her hand, the schoolmaster hurried away, leaving the messenger to follow as she might.

2. They stopped at a cottage door, and the schoolmaster knocked softly at it with his hand. It was opened without loss of time. They passed into an inner room, where his infant friend, half dressed, lay stretched upon a bed.

He was a very young boy; quite a little child. His hair still hung in curls about his face, and his eyes were very bright; but their light was of heaven, not earth.

3. The schoolmaster took a seat beside him, and stooping over the pillow, whispered his name. The boy sprang up, threw his wasted arms around his neck, crying out that he was his dear, kind friend.

'I hope I always was. I meant to be, God knows,' said the poor schoolmaster.

4. 'Who is that?' said the boy, seeing Nell. 'I am afraid to kiss her, lest I should make her ill. Ask her to shake hands with me.'

The sobbing child came closer up, and took the little languid hand in hers. Releasing his again after a time, the sick boy laid him gently down.

5. 'You remember the garden, Harry,' whispered the schoolmaster, anxious to rouse him, for a dullness seemed gathering upon the child, 'and how pleasant it used to be in the evening? You must make haste to visit it again, for I think the very flowers have missed you, and are less gay than they used to be. You will come soon, my dear, very soon now, won't you?'

The boy smiled faintly, so very, very faintly, and put his hand upon his friend's gray head. He moved his lips too, but no voice came from them; no, not a sound.

6. In the silence that ensued, the hum of distant voices, borne upon the evening air, came floating through the open window.

'What's that?' said the sick child, opening his eyes.

'The boys at play upon the green.'

He took a handkerchief from his pillow, and tried to wave it above his head. But the feeble arm dropped powerless down.

'Shall I do it?' said the schoolmaster.

7. 'Please wave it at the window,' was the faint reply. 'Tie it to the lattice. Some of them may see it there. Perhaps they'll think of me, and look this way.'

He raised his head, and glanced from the fluttering signal to his idle bat, that lay, with slate and book, and other boyish property, upon a table in the room. And then he laid him down softly once more, and asked if the little girl were there, for he could not see her.

8. She stepped forward and pressed the passive hand that lay upon the coverlet. The two old friends and companions—for such they were, though they were

man and child—held each other in a long embrace, and then the little scholar turned his face towards the wall, and fell asleep.

The poor schoolmaster sat in the same place, holding



the small, cold hand in his, and chafing it. It was but the hand of a dead child. He felt that; and yet he chafed it still, and could not lay it down. *Dickens.*

mess'-en-ger

anx'-ious

pro'-per-ty

em-brace'

re-lin'-quish-ing, letting go.

lan'-guid, feeble.

re-leas'-ing, letting go; dropping.

en-sued', followed.

lat'-tice, the cross bars in the window.

pass'-ive, unresisting.

chaf'-ing, warming by rubbing.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *am-*, *amb-*, or *ambi-*, means *round about*; as *amputate*, to cut round about; *ambient*, going round, surrounding; *ambition*, the going round about, that is, the canvassing for votes, practised by candidates for office in Rome.

2. Analyse and parse the following: ‘They passed into an inner room, where his infant friend, half dressed, lay stretched upon a bed.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Relinquish*, *languid*, *amputate*.

BARBARA FRIETCHIE.

[This poem, by the American poet, J. G. Whittier, narrates a patriotic incident in the American Civil War (1861-65).]

1. Up from the meadows, rich with corn,
Clear from the cool September morn,
The clustered spires of Frederick stand,
Green-walled by the hills of Maryland.
2. Round about them orchards sweep,
Apple and peach tree fruited deep;
Fair as a garden of the Lord
To the eyes of the famished rebel horde.
3. On that pleasant morn of the early fall,
When Lee marched over the mountain wall,
Over the mountains winding down,
Horse and foot, into Frederick town,
4. Forty flags with their silver stars,
Forty flags with their silver bars,
Flapped in the morning wind: the sun
Of noon looked down and saw not one.
5. Up rose old Barbara Frietchie then,
Bowed with her fourscore years and ten,
Bravest of all in Frederick town,
She took up the flag the men hauled down;

6. In her attic window the staff she set,
To show that one heart was loyal yet.
Up the street came the rebel tread,
Stonewall Jackson riding ahead;
7. Under his slouched hat left and right
He glanced—the old flag met his sight.
'Halt!'—the dust-brown ranks stood fast;
'Fire!'—out blazed the rifle blast.
8. It shivered the window, pane and sash;
It rent the banner with seam and gash,
Quick, as it fell from the broken staff,
Dame Barbara snatched the silken scarf;
9. She leaned far out on the window sill
And shook it forth with a royal will.
'Shoot, if you must, this old gray head,
But spare your country's flag,' she said.
10. A shade of sadness, a blush of shame,
Over the face of the leader came;
The noble nature within him stirred
To life, at that woman's deed and word.
11. 'Who touches a hair of yon gray head,
Dies like a dog. March on!' he said.
All day long through Frederick street
Sounded the tread of marching feet;
12. All day long the free flag tossed
Over the heads of the rebel host;
Ever its torn folds rose and fell
On the loyal winds, that loved it well;

13. And through the hill-gaps sunset light
Shone over it with a warm good-night.
Barbara Frietchie's work is o'er,
And the rebel rides on his raid no more.

14. Honour to her ! and let a tear
Fall, for her sake, on Stonewall's bier !
Over Barbara Frietchie's grave,
Flag of Freedom and union, wave !

15. Peace, and order, and beauty draw
Round thy symbol of light and law,
And ever the stars above look down
On thy stars below, in Frederick town !

J. G. Whittier.

mea'-dows	pleas'-ant	tread	seam
Sep-tem'-ber	Bar'-bar-a	blazed	snatched
clus'-tered	Friet'-chie	shiv'-ered	hon'-our
peach	hauled	pane	un'-ion

Fred'-er-ick, a town in Maryland,
United States.

Ma'-ry-land, one of the eastern
American States.

or'-chards, gardens of fruit trees.
fruit'-ed deep, heavily laden with
fruit.

fam'-ished, half starved.

reb'-el horde, company of soldiers
belonging to the South or Con-
federate army. They were
called 'rebels' because they
seceded from the government
of the United States, to form
a government of their own.

fall, autumn, or the time when the
leaves fall.

Lee, the commander of the Confeder-
ate army during the Civil War.

sil'-ver stars, the stars, in a blue
ground, on the flag of the
United States.

sil'-ver bars, the white bars or
stripes on the United States
flag.

at'-tic, a room in the roof of a house.
loy'-al, true to her country.

Stone'-wall Jack'-son, a general in
the Confederate army; called
'Stonewall' because of the
resolute bravery with which he
led his men. He died of
wounds received in battle.

slouched hat, a hat with the brim
pointing slightly downwards.
sash, the case or frame for panes
of glass.

sill, the lower part of the window.
raid, a riding into an enemy's
country to conquer or plunder.

bier, the carriage or wooden frame
for bearing a dead body to the
grave.

sym'-bol, a sign or emblem.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *ante-* or *anti-* means *before*; as *antecedent*, going before; *anteroom*, a room before another, that is, leading into a principal apartment; *antediluvian*, existing or happening before the flood; *anticipate*, to take up before.

2. Analyse and parse the following:

‘In her attic window the staff she set,
To show that one heart was loyal yet.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Symbol*, *loyal*, *famished*, *bier*.

THE TWO BREATHS.

[The following lesson is from one of the public lectures of Charles Kingsley, author of *Westward Ho*, and many other popular works.]

1. I call this lesson ‘The Two Breaths,’ not merely ‘The Breath,’ and for this reason: every time you breathe, you breathe two different breaths; you take in one, you give out another. The composition of these two breaths is different. Their effects are different. The breath which has been breathed out must not be breathed in again.

2. That the breath breathed out is very different from the breath breathed in, may be shown in many ways. For instance, if a child be allowed to get into the habit of sleeping with its head under the bed-clothes, and thereby breathing its own breath over and over again, that child will surely grow pale, weak, and ill. Medical men have cases on record of serious disease appearing in children previously healthy, which could only be accounted for from this habit, and which ceased when the habit stopped.

3. Take a second instance, which is only too common. If you are in a crowded room, with plenty of fire and lights and company, with doors and windows all shut tight, how often you feel faint—so faint, that you

may require smelling-salts or some other stimulant! The cause of your faintness is, that you and your friends, and the fire and the candles, have been all breathing one another's breaths over and over again, till the air has become unfit to support life.

4. You are doing your best to enact over again the Highland tragedy, when, at a Christmas meeting, thirty-six persons danced all night in a small room with a low ceiling, keeping the doors and windows shut. The atmosphere of the room was noxious beyond description; and the effect was, that seven of the party were soon after seized with typhus-fever, of which two died.

5. You are inflicting on yourselves the torments of the poor dog which is kept at the Grotto del Cane, near Naples, to be stupefied, for the amusement of visitors, by the carbonic-acid gas of the grotto, and brought to life again by being dragged into the fresh air. Nay, you are inflicting upon yourselves the torments of the famous Black Hole of Calcutta; and if there were no chimney in the room by which some fresh air could enter, the candles would soon burn blue, as they do, you know, when—according to the story-books—ghosts appear; your brains would become disturbed; and you yourselves would run the risk of becoming ghosts, and the candles of actually going out.

6. Of this last fact there is no doubt; for if you put a lighted candle into a close box, and, while you take *in* breath from the outer air, send *out* breath through a tube into the box, however gently, you will in a short time put the candle out.

7. Now, what is the difference between the breath you take in and the breath you give out? The breath which you take in is, or ought to be, pure air,

composed, on the whole, of oxygen and nitrogen, with a minute portion of carbonic-acid gas. The breath which you give out is an impure air, to which has been added, among other matters which will not support animal life, an excess of carbonic-acid gas.

8. That this is the fact, you can prove for yourselves by a simple experiment. Get a little lime-water at the druggist's, and breathe into it through a glass tube: your breath will at once make the lime-water milky. The carbonic-acid gas of your breath has laid hold of the lime, and made it visible as white carbonate of lime—in plain English, as common chalk.

9. Now, I do not wish to load your memories with scientific terms; but I beseech you to remember at least these two—oxygen gas and carbonic-acid gas; and to remember that, as surely as oxygen feeds the fire of life, so surely does carbonic acid put it out.

10. I say 'the fire of life.' Why does our breath produce a similar effect upon animal life and the lighted candle? Every one of us is, as it were, a living fire. Were we not, how could we be always warmer than the air outside of us? There is a process going on perpetually in each of us, similar to that by which coal is burnt in the fire, oil in a lamp, and wax in a candle. To keep each of these fires alight, oxygen is needed; and the products of combustion, as they are called, are more or less the same in each case—carbonic-acid gas and steam.

11. These facts justify the expression I just made use of: that the fire and the candles in the crowded room were breathing the same breath as you were. It is but too true. An average fire requires, to keep it burning, as much oxygen as several human beings do; each candle or lamp must have its share of oxygen likewise,

and that a very considerable one ; and an average gas-burner consumes as much oxygen as several candles. All alike are making carbonic-acid gas.

12. The carbonic-acid gas of the fire happily escapes up the chimney in the smoke ; but the carbonic-acid gas from the human beings and the candles remains to poison the room, unless it be ventilated.

13. A human being shut up in a room, of which every crack is closed, with a pan of burning charcoal, falls asleep, never to wake again. His inward fire is competing with the fire of the charcoal for the oxygen of the room ; both are making carbonic-acid gas out of it ; but the charcoal, being the stronger of the two, gets all the oxygen to itself, and leaves the human being nothing to inhale but the carbonic-acid gas which it has made.

14. The human being dies first ; but the charcoal dies also. When it has exhausted all the oxygen of the room, it cools, goes out, and is found in the morning half consumed beside its victim.

15. And now, what becomes of this breath which passes from your lips ? Is it merely harmful ? merely waste ? No ! The carbonic-acid gas which passes from your lips at every breath is a precious boon to thousands of things which we daily need. Indeed, there is a sort of hint at physical truth in the old fairy-tale of the girl from whose lips, as she spoke, fell pearls and diamonds.

16. For, though you must not breathe your breath again, you may enjoy its fragrance and its colour in the lily and the rose. When you walk in a sunlit garden, every word you speak, every breath you breathe, is feeding the plants and flowers around. The delicate surface of the green leaves absorbs the carbonic-acid

gas, and parts it into its elements, retaining the carbon to make woody fibre, and courteously returning you the oxygen to mingle with the fresh air, and be inhaled by your lungs once more.

17. Thus you feed the plants, and the plants feed you, while the great life-giving sun feeds both: and the geranium standing in the sick child's window not merely rejoices his eye and mind by its beauty and freshness, but honestly repays the trouble spent on it; absorbing the breath which the child needs not, and giving to him the breath which he needs.

Rev. Charles Kingsley.

med'i-cal	de-scrip'tion	stu'pe-fied	car'bon-ate
se'ri-ous	in-flict'ing	ox'y-gen	sci-en-tif'ic
ac-count-ed	tor-ments	ni-tro-gen	ge-ra'ni-um

com-pos'i-tion, that of which anything is made.

pre'vi-ous-ly, before that time.

stim'u-lant, something that excites to action.

en-act', act the part of.

trag'e-dy, sad and fatal event.

at'mos-phere, air.

nox'i-ous, bad; fatal to life.

Grott'o del Can'e, Italian for 'Cave of the Dog.'

car-bon'ic a'cid gas, the invisible gas formed in a place where there is no ventilation, where something is burnt, and where the air has been breathed over and over again. It is a mixture of carbon and oxygen.

grot'-to, cave.

Black Hole of Cal-cut'-ta, a confined cell in Calcutta, about twenty feet square, into which Surajah

Dowlah, a native ruler, had squeezed a hundred and forty-six English prisoners. Of these only twenty-three survived till next morning.

ex-per'i-ment, trial; test to prove something.

per-pet'u-al-ly, constantly.

com-bus'tion, burning.

con-sumes', uses up.

ven'ti-lat-ed, opened for the free passage of air.

char'coal, a kind of coal made by burning wood under turf.

com-pet'ing, striving.

in-hale', breathe in.

ex-hauст'ed, used up.

phys'i-cal truth, a truth about natural objects.

fra'grance, sweet smell.

court'e-ous-ly, in a kind or obliging manner.

ab-sorb'ing, drawing in.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *bene-* means *well*; as *benevolent*, well-wishing; *benevolence*, good will, that is, disposition to do good;

benefactor, one who does a kind deed to another; *benediction*, a speaking well, a blessing.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'That this is the fact, you can prove for yourselves by a simple experiment.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Experiment, inhale, stimulant, benevolent*.



S P R I N G.

[The following lesson is from *Hyperion*, a prose romance by Longfellow.]

1. It was a sweet carol which the Rhodian children sang of old in spring, bearing in their hands, from door to door, a swallow, as herald of the season:

The swallow is come!
The swallow is come!
Oh fair are the seasons, and light
Are the days that she brings
With her dusky wings,
And her bosom snowy white!

2. A pretty carol, too, is that which the Hungarian boys, on the islands of the Danube, sing to the returning stork in spring:

Stork! stork! poor stork!
Why is thy foot so bloody?
A Turkish boy hath torn it:
Hungarian boy will heal it
With fiddle, fife, and drum.

3. But what child has a heart to sing in this capricious clime of ours, where spring comes sailing in

from the sea, with wet and heavy cloud-sails, and the misty pennon of the east wind nailed to the mast? Yet even here, and in the stormy month of March, there are bright warm mornings, when we open our windows to inhale the balmy air. The pigeons fly to and fro, and we hear the whirring sound of wings. Old flies crawl out of the cracks to sun themselves, and think it is summer. They die in their conceit; and so do our hearts within us when the cold sea-breath comes from the eastern sea, and again

The driving hail
Upon the window beats with icy flail.

4. The red-flowering maple is first in blossom, its beautiful purple flowers unfolding a fortnight before the leaves. The moose-wood follows, with rose-coloured buds and leaves, and the dog-wood, robed in the white of its own pure blossoms. Then comes the sudden rain-storm; and the birds fly to and fro and shriek. Where do they hide themselves in such storms? at what firesides dry their feathery cloaks? At the fire-side of the great, hospitable sun. To-morrow—not before: they must sit in wet garments until then.

5. In all climates spring is beautiful. In the south it is intoxicating, and sets a poet beside himself. The birds begin to sing; they utter a few rapturous notes, and then wait for an answer in the silent woods. Those green-coated musicians, the frogs, make holiday in the neighbouring marshes. They too belong to the orchestra of nature, whose vast theatre is again opened, though the doors have been so long bolted with icicles, and the scenery hung with snow and frost like cobwebs. This is the prelude which announces the opening of the scene. Already the grass shoots

forth. The waters leap with thrilling pulse through the veins of the earth, the sap through the veins of the plants and trees, and the blood through the veins of man.

6. What a thrill of delight in spring-time! What a joy in being and moving! Men are at work in gardens, and in the air there is an odour of the fresh earth. The leaf-buds begin to swell and blush. The white blossoms of the cherry hang upon the boughs like snowflakes, and ere long our next-door neighbours will be completely hidden from us by the dense green foliage. The mayflowers open their soft blue eyes. Children are let loose in the fields and gardens. They hold buttercups under each other's chins, to see if they love butter. And the little girls adorn themselves with chains and curls of dandelions, pull out the yellow leaves, to see if the schoolboy loves them, and blow the down from the leafless stalk, to find out if their mothers want them at home.

7. And at night so cloudless and so still! Not a voice of living thing, not a whisper of leaf or waving bough, not a breath of wind, not a sound upon the earth nor in the air! And overhead bends the blue sky, dewy and soft, and radiant with innumerable stars, like the inverted bell of some blue flower sprinkled with golden dust and breathing fragrance. Or if the heavens are overcast, it is no wild storm of wind and rain, but clouds that melt and fall in showers. One does not wish to sleep, but lies awake to hear the pleasant sound of the dropping rain.

Longfellow.

sea'-son	mus-i'-cians	scen'-er-y	com-plete'-ly
col'-oured	neigh'-bour-ing	thril'-ling	dan'-de-li-ons
shriek	the'-a-tre	o'-dour	in-num'-er-a-ble
in-tox'-i-cat-ing	ic'-i-cles	boughs	fra'-grance

car'-ol, song of joy or praise.

Rhod'-i-an, belonging to Rhodes, an island in the east of the Mediterranean. Its inhabitants were Greeks.

her'-ald, forerunner.

stork, wading bird of the heron kind.

fife, a small pipe used as a wind instrument in military bands.

cap-ri'-cious clime, changeable climate.

pen'-non, a small flag.

in-hale', breathe.

con-ceit', vain thought.

ic'-y flail, the hail rattles on the window like the beating of the flail used in threshing out corn.

ma'-ple, a tree of which there are several kinds, one of which, the rock-maple, yields a kind of sugar.

moose-wood, a tree found in the United States, called also 'striped maple.'

dog-wood, a small tree yielding a very hard wood which is useful for many purposes.

hos'-pit-a-ble, kindly.

rap'-tur-ous, joyous.

or'-ches-tra of nature, singers.

pre'-lude, beginning.

an-noun'c-e-s, tells; makes known.

ra'-di-ant, bright.

in-vert'-ed, turned upside down.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *bi-* or *bis-* means *two, twice*; as *bisect*, to cut into two; *biennial*, lasting for two years, or happening once in two years; *biped*, an animal with two feet; *binocular*, having two eyes; *biscuit* (literally), twice baked.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'They too belong to the orchestra of nature, whose vast theatre is again opened.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Announce, radiant, biennial, biped*.

THE HERITAGE.

[This poem is by James Russell Lowell, the American poet and essayist, for some time American Minister in London.]

1. The rich man's son inherits lands,
And piles of brick, and stone, and gold,
And he inherits soft white hands,
And tender flesh that fears the cold,
Nor dares to wear a garment old;
A heritage, it seems to me,
One scarce would wish to hold in fee.

2. The rich man's son inherits cares ;
The bank may break, the factory burn,
A breath may burst his bubble shares,
And soft white hands could hardly earn
A living that would serve his turn ;
A heritage, it seems to me,
One scarce would wish to hold in fee.
3. The rich man's son inherits wants,
His stomach craves for dainty fare ;
With sated heart, he hears the pants
Of toiling hinds with brown arms bare,
And wearies in his easy-chair ;
A heritage, it seems to me,
One scarce would wish to hold in fee.
4. What doth the poor man's son inherit ?
Stout muscles and a sinewy heart,
A hardy frame, a hardier spirit ;
King of two hands, he does his part
In every useful toil and art ;
A heritage, it seems to me,
A king might wish to hold in fee.
5. What doth the poor man's son inherit ?
Wishes o'erjoyed with humble things.
A rank adjudged by toil-worn merit,
Content that from employment springs,
A heart that in its labour sings ;
A heritage, it seems to me,
A king might wish to hold in fee.
6. What doth the poor man's son inherit ?
A patience learned of being poor,

Courage, if sorrow come, to bear it,
 A fellow-feeling that is sure
 To make the outcast bless his door ;
 A heritage, it seems to me,
 A king might wish to hold in fee.

7. O rich man's son ! there is a toil
 That with all others level stands ;
 Large charity doth never soil,
 But only whiten, soft white hands—
 This is the best crop from thy lands ;
 A heritage, it seems to be
 Worth being rich to hold in fee.

8. O poor man's son ! scorn not thy state ;
 There is worse weariness than thine,
 In merely being rich and great :
 Toil only gives the soul to shine,
 And makes rest fragrant and benign ;
 A heritage, it seems to me,
 Worth being poor to hold in fee.

9. Both, heirs to some six feet of sod,
 Are equal in the earth at last ;
 Both, children of the same dear God,
 Prove title to your heirship vast
 By record of a well-filled past ;
 A heritage, it seems to me,
 Well worth a life to hold in fee.

James Russell Lowell.

ten'-der	mus'-cles	con-tent'	cour'-age
wear	hard'-i-er	em-ploy'-ment	sor'-row
stom'-ach	hum'-ble	la'-bour	lev'-el
wea'-ries	mer'-it	pa'-tience	wea'-ri-ness

in-her'-its, gets as an heir from a father or ancestor.

gar'-ment, article of clothing.

her'-it-age, that which is received as heir from father or ancestor.

to hold in fee, to possess, as land.

fao'-tor-y, a large workshop.

bub'-ble shares, money put into some venture or business which is sure to fail.

earn, work for.

craves, asks for.

dain'-ty fare, fine and delicate food.

sat'-ed, satisfied.

pants', hard breathing.

toil'-ing hinds, country folk that work in the fields.

sin'-ew-y, very strong.

ad-judged', settled or decided.

char'-i-ty, love; thought and care for others.

scorn, think poorly of.

fra'-grant, full of sweetness.

be-nign', kindly.

prove ti'-tle, show that you have a proper right to.

heir'-ship, that which is received from a father or ancestor.

rec'-ord, memorial; account of.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix (1) *circum-* or *circu-* means *round*; as *circumnavigate*, to sail round; *circumscribe*, to draw a line round, to inclose within certain limits; *circumjacent*, lying round about; *circulate*, to make to go round as in a circle; *circuit*, a going round, the round made by the judges for holding the courts of law. (2) *Cis* means *on this side*; as *Cisalpine*, on this side (to the Romans) the Alps, that is, on the south side.

2. Analyse and parse the following:

‘With sated heart, he hears the pants
Of toiling hinds with brown arms bare,
And wearies in his easy-chair.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Inherit, factory, fragrant, record.*

ON CONVERSATION.

[Sir Matthew Hale (1609-1676), the good and eminent English judge, during his brief intervals of leisure while on circuit, wrote several letters of wise counsel to his children. This is an extract from one of them.]

1. Dear children, I thank God I came well to Farrington this day, about five o'clock. And as I have some leisure time at my inn, I cannot spend it more to my own satisfaction, and your benefit, than by a letter, to give you some good counsel. The subject shall be

concerning your speech; because much of the good or evil that befalls persons arises from the well or ill managing of their conversation. When I have leisure and opportunity, I shall give you my directions on other subjects.

2. Never speak anything for a truth which you know or believe to be false. Lying is a great sin against God, who gave us a tongue to speak the truth, and not falsehood. It is a great offence against humanity itself; for, where there is no regard to truth, there can be no safe society between man and man. And it is an injury to the speaker; for, besides the disgrace which it brings upon him, it occasions so much baseness of mind, that he can scarcely tell truth, or avoid lying, even when he has no colour of necessity for it; and, in time, he comes to such a pass, that as other people cannot believe he speaks truth, so he himself scarcely knows when he tells a falsehood.

3. As you must be careful not to lie, so you must avoid coming near it. You must not equivocate, nor speak anything positively for which you have no authority but report, or conjecture, or opinion.

4. Let your words be few, especially when your superiors, or strangers, are present, lest you betray your own weakness, and rob yourselves of the opportunity, which you might otherwise have had, to gain knowledge, wisdom, and experience, by hearing those whom you silence by your impertinent talking.

Be not too earnest, loud, or violent in your conversation. Silence your opponent with reason, not with noise.

Be careful not to interrupt another when he is speaking; hear him out, and you will understand him the better, and be able to give him the better answer.

5. Consider before you speak, especially when the business is of moment; weigh the sense of what you mean to utter, and the expressions you intend to use. Thoughtless persons do not think till they speak; or they speak, and then think.

6. Some men excel in husbandry, some in gardening, some in mathematics. In conversation, learn, as near as you can, where the skill or excellence of any person lies; put him upon talking on that subject, observe what he says, keep it in your memory, or commit it to writing. By this means you will glean the worth and knowledge of everybody you converse with; and at an easy rate, acquire what may be of use to you on many occasions.

7. If any one, whom you do not know to be a person of truth, sobriety, and weight, relates strange stories, be not too ready to believe or report them; and yet (unless he is one of your familiar acquaintance) be not too forward to contradict him. If the occasion requires you to declare your opinion, do it modestly and gently, not bluntly nor coarsely; by this means you will avoid giving offence, or being abused for too much credulity.

8. Beware also of him who flatters you, and commends you to your face, or to one who he thinks will tell you of it; most probably he has either deceived and abused you, or means to do so. Remember the fable of the fox commanding the singing of the crow, who had something in her mouth which the fox wanted.

9. Be careful that you do not commend yourselves. It is a sign that your reputation is small and sinking, if your own tongue must praise you; and it is fulsome and unpleasing to others to hear such commendations.

10. Speak well of the absent whenever you have a suitable opportunity. Never speak ill of them, or of anybody, unless you are sure they deserve it, and unless it is necessary for their amendment, or for the safety and benefit of others.

11. Forbear scoffing and jesting at the condition or natural defects of any person. Such offences leave a deep impression; and they often cost a man dear.

12. Be very careful that you give no reproachful, menacing, or spiteful words to any person. Good words make friends; bad words make enemies. It is great prudence to gain as many friends as we honestly can, especially when it may be done at so easy a rate as a good word; and it is great folly to make an enemy by ill words, which are of no advantage to the party who uses them. When faults are committed, they may, and by a superior they must, be reproved: but let it be done without reproach or bitterness; otherwise it will lose its due end and use, and, instead of reforming the offence, it will exasperate the offender, and lay the reprobate justly open to reproof.

13. If a person be passionate, and give you ill language, rather pity him than be moved to anger. You will find that silence, or very gentle words, are the most exquisite revenge for reproaches; they will either cure the distemper in the angry man, and make him sorry for his passion, or they will be a severe reproof and punishment to him. But, at anyrate, they will preserve your innocence, give you the deserved reputation of wisdom and moderation, and keep up the serenity and composure of your mind. Passion and anger make a man unfit for everything that becomes him as a man or as a Christian.

Sir M. Hale.

Far-ring-ton	tongue	math-e-mat'-ics	re-proach'-ful
leis'-ure	of-fence'	ex'-cel-lence	spite'-ful
sat-is-fac'-tion	su-pe'-ri-ors	com-mit'	ad-van'-tage
sub'-ject	ex-pe'-ri-ence	so-bri'-e-ty	pas'-sion-ate
con-cern'-ing	im-per'-tin-ent	fa-mil'-i-ar	lan'-guage
man'-ag-ing	vi'-o-lent	ac-quaint'-ance	mod-er-a'-tion
con-ver-sa'-tion	bus'-(i)-ness	suit'-a-ble	com-pos'-ure
oppor-tun'-i-ty	ex-cel'	im-pres'-sion	Chris'-tian

coun'-sel, advice.

oo-ca'-sions, causes; leads to.

a-void', keep from.

ne-ces'-si-ty, cause for; need.

e-quiv'-o-cate, speak in such a way
as to mislead.

au-thor'-i-ty, good reason for be-
lieving to be true.

con-jeo'-ture, guess; supposition.

op-pon'-ent, a person who opposes
or takes a different side.

in-ter-rupt', stop.

hus'-band-ry, the business of a
farmer.

glean, gather.

ac-quire', gain; get.

con-tra-dict', speak in opposition
to.

cre-dul'-i-ty, belief of something on
very little evidence.

de-ceived', cheated; misled.

com-mend', speak well of.

re-pu-ta'-tion, good name.

ful'-some, disgusting.

a-mend'-ment, improvement; a
being made better.

for-bear', keep from.

de-fects', imperfections.

men'-a-cing, threatening.

re-proved', censured.

ex-as'-per-ate, make very angry.

ex'-quis-ite, deeply felt.

re-venge', punishment in return for
some injury.

in'-no-cence, blamelessness.

ser-en'-i-ty, peace; quietness.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *con-* (which also takes the forms *co-*, *cog-*, *col-*, *com-*, *con-*, *cor-*) means *together*; as *conjoin*, to join together; *co-operate*, to work together; *cohere*, to stick together; *cognate*, born together, of the same family; *collect*, to gather together; *collide*, to strike or dash together; *compress*, to press together; *concur*, to run together, to agree; *corroborate*, to strengthen together.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'Consider before you speak, especially when the business is of moment.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Opponent*, *necessity*, *acquire*, *contradict*.



MR WINKLE ON SKATES.

[This scene is from the *Pickwick Papers* by Charles Dickens, and affords an example of the genial and overflowing humour with which the doings of the different members of the Pickwick Club are there described.]

1. 'Now,' said Wardle, after a substantial lunch had been done ample justice to, 'what say you to an hour on the ice? We shall have plenty of time.'

'Capital!' said Mr Benjamin Allen.

'Prime!' ejaculated Mr Bob Sawyer.

'You skate, of course, Winkle?' said Wardle.

'Ye-es; oh yes,' replied Mr Winkle. 'I—I—am rather out of practice.'

'Oh, do skate, Mr Winkle,' said Arabella. 'I like to see it so much.'

'Oh, it is so graceful,' said another young lady.

2. A third young lady said it was elegant, and a fourth expressed her opinion that it was 'swan-like.'

'I should be very happy, I'm sure,' said Mr Winkle, reddening; 'but I have no skates.'

This objection was at once overruled. Trundle had a couple of pairs, and the fat boy announced that there were half a dozen more downstairs: whereat Mr Winkle expressed exquisite delight, and looked exquisitely uncomfortable.

3. Old Wardle led the way to a pretty large sheet of ice; and the fat boy and Mr Weller having shovelled and swept away the snow which had fallen on it during the night, Mr Bob Sawyer adjusted his skates with a dexterity which to Mr Winkle was perfectly marvellous. He described circles with his left leg, and cut figures of eight, and inscribed upon the ice, without once stopping for breath, a great many other pleasant and astonishing devices, to the

excessive satisfaction of Mr Pickwick, Mr Tupman, and the ladies: which reached a pitch of positive enthusiasm, when old Wardle and Benjamin Allen, assisted by the aforesaid Bob Sawyer, performed some strange evolutions, which they called a reel.

4 All this time, Mr Winkle, with his face and hands blue with the cold, had been forcing a gimlet into the soles of his feet, and putting his skates on, with the points behind, and getting the straps into a very complicated and entangled state, with the assistance of Mr Snodgrass, who knew rather less about skates than a Hindu. At length, however, with the assistance of Mr Weller, the unfortunate skates were firmly screwed and buckled on, and Mr Winkle was raised to his feet.

5. 'Now, then, sir,' said Sam in an encouraging tone; 'off with you, and show 'em how to do it.'

'Stop, Sam, stop!' said Mr Winkle, trembling violently, and clutching hold of Sam's arms with the grasp of a drowning man. 'How slippery it is, Sam!'

'Not an uncommon thing upon ice, sir,' replied Mr Weller. 'Hold up, sir!'

6. This last observation of Mr Weller's bore reference to a demonstration Mr Winkle made at the instant, of a frantic desire to throw his feet in the air, and dash the back of his head on the ice.

'These—these—are very awkward skates; ain't they, Sam?' inquired Mr Winkle, staggering.

'I'm afraid there's an awkward gentleman in 'em, sir,' replied Sam.

7. 'Now, Winkle,' cried Mr Pickwick, quite unconscious that there was anything the matter. 'Come; the ladies are all anxiety.'

'Yes, yes,' replied Mr Winkle, with a ghastly smile. 'I'm coming.'

'Just a-goin' to begin,' said Sam, endeavouring to disengage himself. 'Now, sir, start off!'

8. 'Stop an instant, Sam,' gasped Mr Winkle, clinging most affectionately to Mr Weller. 'I find I've got a couple of coats at home that I don't want, Sam. You may have them, Sam.'

'Thank'ee, sir,' replied Mr Weller.



'Never mind touching your hat, Sam,' said Mr Winkle, hastily. 'You needn't take your hand away to do that. I meant to have given you five shillings

this morning for a Christmas-box, Sam. I'll give it to you this afternoon, Sam.'

'You're very good, sir,' replied Mr Weller.

'Just hold me at first, Sam; will you?' said Mr Winkle. 'There—that's right. I shall soon get in the way of it, Sam. Not too fast, Sam; not too fast.'

9. Mr Winkle stooping forward, with his body half doubled up, was being assisted over the ice by Mr Weller, in a very singular and unswanlike manner, when Mr Pickwick most innocently shouted from the opposite bank:

'Sam!'

'Sir?'

'Here. I want you.'

'Let go, sir,' said Sam. 'Don't you hear the governor a-callin'? Let go, sir.'

10. With a violent effort, Mr Weller disengaged himself from the grasp of the agonised Pickwickian, and, in so doing, administered a considerable impetus to the unhappy Mr Winkle. With an accuracy which no degree of dexterity or practice could have insured, that unfortunate gentleman bore swiftly down into the centre of the reel, at the very moment when Mr Bob Sawyer was performing a flourish of unparalleled beauty. Mr Winkle struck wildly against him, and with a loud crash, they both fell heavily down. Mr Pickwick ran to the spot. Bob Sawyer had risen to his feet, but Mr Winkle was far too wise to do anything of the kind, in skates. He was seated on the ice, making vain efforts to smile; but anguish was depicted on every lineament of his countenance.

11. 'Are you hurt?' inquired Mr Benjamin Allen, with great anxiety.

'Not much,' said Mr Winkle, rubbing his back very hard.

'I wish you'd let me bleed you,' said Mr Benjamin, with great eagerness.

'No, thank you,' replied Mr Winkle, hurriedly.

'I really think you had better,' said Allen.

'Thank you,' replied Mr Winkle; 'I'd rather not.'

'What do *you* think, Mr Pickwick?' inquired Bob Sawyer.

12 Mr Pickwick was excited and indignant. He beckoned to Mr Weller, and said in a stern voice, 'Take his skates off.'

'No; but really I had scarcely begun,' remonstrated Mr Winkle.

'Take his skates off,' repeated Mr Pickwick, firmly.

The command was not to be resisted. Mr Winkle allowed Sam to obey it in silence.

Dickens.

prac'-tice	de-scribed'	vi'-o-lent-ly	af-fec'-tion-ate-ly
Ar-a-bel'-la	a-ston'-ish-ing	clutch'-ing	in'-no-cent-ly
el'-e-gant	de-vic'-es	ref'er-ence	op'-pos-ite
ex-pressed'	ex-cess'-ive	de-mon-stra'-tion	Pick-wick'-i-an
o-pin'-ion	sat-is-fac'-tion	awk'-ward	ad-min'-is-tered
red'-den-ing	pitch	ghast'-ly	coun'-ten-ance
ob-jec'-tion	en-tan'-gled	en-deav'-our-ing	ex-cit'-ed
shov'-elled	en-cour'-ag-ing	dis-en-gage'	re-sist'-ed

sub-stan'-ti-al, solid, good.

e-jac'-u-lat-ed, spoke with sudden-
ness.

an-nounced', made known.

ex'-quis-ite, very great.

ad-just'-ed, fastened properly on.

dex-ter'-i-ty, cleverness; quickness.

mar'-vel-lous, wonderful.

in-scribed', marked.

en-thus'-i-as-m, great interest and
delight.

e-vol-u'-tions, movements.

com'-pli-cat-ed, difficult to follow.

fran'-tie, wild, mad.

un-con'-scious, not knowing.

ag'-on-ised, suffering greatly.

im'-pet-us, force, push.

un-par'-al-leled, that has never been
equalled.

an'-guish, great pain.

de-pict'-ed, marked.

lin'-e-a-ment, feature.

in-dig'-nant, very angry.

beck'-oned, made a sign.

re-mon'-strat-ed, spoke strongly
against what had been said.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *contra-* (which has also the forms *contro-*, *counter-*) means *against*; as *contradict*, to speak against; *contravene*, to come against, to oppose; *controvert*, to turn against; *counteract*, to act against; *countermand*, to give an order in opposition to, or against, one already given.

2. Analyse and parse the following: ‘Trundle had a couple of pairs, and the fat boy announced that there were half a dozen more downstairs.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Dexterity, anguish, indignant, remonstrate.*

UNSELFISHNESS.

1. Selfishness consists in following our own pleasure or interest without regard to the welfare of others. The selfish man cares for himself first; and thinks of others only in so far as they may be useful to him in gaining his private ends.

2. The unselfish man is thoughtful for others. In speech and behaviour he carefully avoids what will give them pain. He is watchful for an opportunity of doing them good, and would cheerfully sacrifice his own comfort and convenience in order to do them a real service. His conduct is a following out and fulfilment of the precept of Scripture, that ‘it is more blessed to give than to receive.’

3. Some young people are disposed to think that they could do a splendid and heroic deed if a great opportunity should arise, calling for a noble effort of self-sacrifice. The ordinary occasions for a life of unselfishness are too homely and commonplace for them.

4. They have read how William Wallace nobly rose against the oppressors of his country, and bravely underwent a cruel death in fighting for its freedom.

They know also how Joan of Arc, though but a young and untutored peasant maiden, became renowned in history as the liberator of France from English domination. Grace Darling, a young woman of like noble character as Joan, fearlessly exposed her life to the angry waves in order to save her fellow-creatures from imminent danger of drowning; and John Howard spent his life in relieving the sufferings of the unhappy prisoners of Europe.

5. Such are the heroes and heroines who are celebrated as the benefactors of mankind, and are handed down as examples to future generations. Some may think that it would be easy to imitate them if we had a like brilliant opportunity for performing some notable achievement.

6. Such a way of thinking is not good or reasonable. If we are neglectful of little opportunities, it is not likely that we shall be found worthy of great ones. We should remember, too, that the unselfishness and generosity which loves to display itself only in a blaze of light and admiration, is of very doubtful character, and is suspiciously akin to vanity.

7. True goodness, like true charity, begins at home. The noblest unselfishness, the most genuine generosity, is shown in the patient and unwearying discharge of the common offices of affection to those whom we meet in the ordinary routine of life. The heroic life may be led in our own home, and in our own street.

8. We are commanded to love our neighbour as ourselves. Who is our neighbour? It is the man or woman, or boy or girl, whom we may meet in the common road of life. It is they with whom we live every day; the members of the same family, father, mother, sister, and brother. It is our schoolmates;

the friends and relatives with whom we are brought into frequent intercourse.

9. If we have an opportunity of saying a kind word, or doing a kind action to any of these, we ought to do so; for in the right use of such ordinary opportunities consists true goodness and unselfishness. The true hero is the man who, against all temptation to be selfish, and unkind, and mean in his everyday life, is 'never weary in well-doing.' The patient adherence to duty in its common details is more heroic than the theatrical display of our generosity. We may not become famous in so doing; but that matters not. A monument of brass or marble does not make a good deed one whit the better.

pleas'-ure	sac'-ri-fice	cel'e-brat-ed	rou-tine'
wel'-fare	con-ven'-ience	gen-er-a'-tions	in'-ter-course
pri'-vate	ful-fil'-ment	brill'-iant	or'-din-ar-y
be-hav-iour	he-ro'ic	ne-glect'-ful	de-tails'
a-voids'	char-ac-ter	gen-er-os'-ity	the-at'-ri-cal
oppor-tun'-i-ty	her'-o-ines	sus-pi'-cious-ly	mon-u-ment

pre'-cept, rule of action.

oc-ca'-sions, times; chances.

op-press'-ors, persons who act cruelly to those under them.

peas'-ant, country.

lib'-er-a-tor, deliverer.

dom-in-a'-tion, rule.

im'-min-ent, very near; threatening.

re-liev'-ing, lessening; removing.

ben-e-fac'-tors, persons who confer benefits.

im'-i-tate, copy; strive to be the same as.

a-chieve'-ment, performance; exploit.

gen'-u-ine, true; real.

rou-tine', course of duties.

ad-her'-ence, attachment.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *de-* means *down* or *from*; as *deject*, to cast down; *depend*, to hang down; *describe*, to write down; *descend*, to come down; *depart*, to part from; *deviate*, to go from the way; *detain*, to hold from or back.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'We should remember, too, that the unselfishness and generosity which loves to display itself only in a blaze of light and admiration, is of very doubtful character.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Inminent*, *relieve*, *imitate*, *benefactor*.

M E N O F E N G L A N D .

1. Men of England ! who inherit
 Rights that cost your sires their blood !
Men whose undegenerate spirit
 Has been proved on field and flood :
2. By the foes you 've fought uncounted,
 By the glorious deeds ye 've done,
Trophies captured—breaches mounted,
 Navies conquered—kingdoms won !
3. Yet, remember, England gathers
 Hence but fruitless wreaths of fame,
If the freedom of your fathers
 Glow not in your hearts the same.
4. What are monuments of bravery,
 Where no public virtues bloom ?
What avail, in lands of slavery,
 Trophied temples, arch, and tomb ?
5. Pageants !—Let the world revere us
 For our people's rights and laws,
And the breasts of civic heroes
 Bared in Freedom's holy cause.
6. Yours are Hampden's, Russell's glory,
 Sidney's matchless shade is yours—
Martyrs in heroic story,
 Worth a hundred Agincourts !

7. We're the sons of sires that baffled
 Crowned and mitred tyranny ;
 They defied the field and scaffold
 For their birthrights—so will we !

Campbell.

con'-quered
 wreaths

mon'-u-ments
 he-ro'-ic

baf'-fled
 mi'-tred

de-fled'
 scaf'-fold

in-her'-it, receive from their fore-fathers.

sires, forefathers.

un-de-gen'-er-ate, having lost nothing of the high qualities of the race.

tro'-phies, spoils of war.

cap'-tured, taken in battle.

breach'-es, gaps or openings made by an enemy in the walls of a fortress.

a-vail', use ; help.

page'-anta, shows.

re-ver'-e, respect ; think highly of.

civ'-ic he'-roes, those who have nobly defended the rights of the people.

Hamp'-den, John Hampden, a gentleman of Buckinghamshire, refused to pay the tax of ship-money illegally imposed by Charles I. For this he was

brought to trial and fined. He died in 1643 fighting for the liberties of the English people in the Civil War.

Rus'-sell, Lord William Russell, a popular patriot during the reign of Charles II. He was executed on a charge of treason in 1683.

Sid'-ney, Algernon Sidney, a popular patriot during the reign of Charles II. ; also put to death on a charge of treason in 1683.

mar'-tyrs, persons who suffer or die for their beliefs.

Ag'-in-court, a battlefield in the north-west of France, where Henry V. gained a great victory over the French in 1415.

tyr'-an-ny, oppression.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *dis-* (which has also the forms *di-* or *dif-*) means *away*, *apart*, *not* ; as *dispel*, to drive away ; *disarm*, to take the arms away or from ; *divert*, to turn from or away ; *divest* (literally), to take away or off clothes ; *disallow*, not to allow ; *disagree*, not to agree ; *differ*, to carry apart, that is, to be unlike.

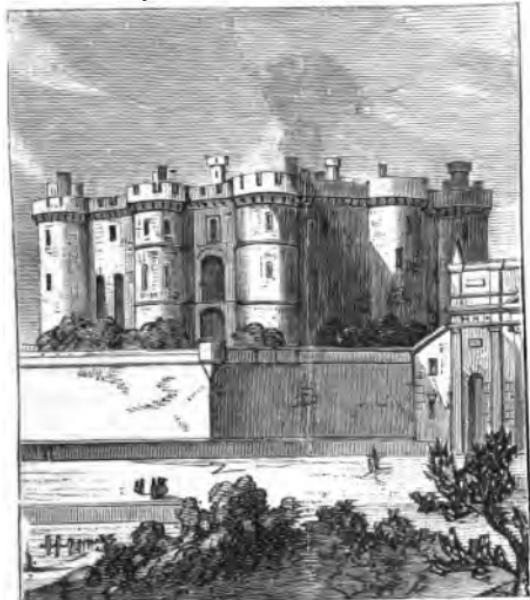
2. Analyse and parse stanza 3.

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words : *Capture*, *breaches*, *avail*, *martyr*.



LIBERTY.

[This lesson is taken from the *Sentimental Journey* of Laurence Sterne.]



The Bastile.

1. And as for the Bastile, the terror is in the word. Make the most of it you can, said I to myself, the Bastile is but another word for a tower, and a tower is but another word for a house you can't get out of. Mercy on the gouty! for they are in it twice a year; but with nine livres a day, and pen, and ink,

and paper, and patience, albeit a man can't get out, he may do very well within, at least for a month or six weeks; at the end of which, if he is a harmless fellow, his innocence appears, and he comes out a better and wiser man than he went in.

2. I had some occasion—I forget what—to step into the court-yard as I settled this account; and remember I walked downstairs in no small triumph with the conceit of my reasoning. 'Beshrew the sombre pencil,' said I, 'for I envy not its powers, which paints the evils of life with so hard and deadly a colouring.'

The mind sits terrified at the objects she has magnified herself and blackened; reduce them to their proper size and hue, she overlooks them. 'Tis true,' said I, correcting the proposition, 'the Bastile is not an evil to be despised; but strip it of its towers, fill up the fosse, throw open the doors, call it simply a confinement, and suppose 'tis some tyrant of a distemper and not of a man which holds you in it, the evil vanishes, and you bear the other half without complaint.'

3. I was interrupted in the heyday of this soliloquy with a voice which I took to be of a child, which complained 'it could not get out.' I looked up and down the passage, and seeing neither man, woman, nor child, I went out without further attention. In my return back through the passage, I heard the same words repeated twice over; and looking up, I saw it was a starling hung in a little cage; 'I can't get out, I can't get out,' said the starling. I stood looking at the bird; and to every person who came through the passage, it ran fluttering to the side towards which they approached it, with the same lamentation of its captivity: 'I can't get out,' said the starling.

4. 'God help thee!' said I, 'but I'll let thee out, cost what it will;' so I turned about the cage to get the door. It was twisted and double-twisted so fast with wire, there was no getting it open without pulling the cage to pieces. I took both hands to it. The bird flew to the place where I was attempting his deliverance, and thrusting his head through the trellis, pressed his breast against it as if impatient. 'I fear, poor creature,' said I, 'I cannot set thee at liberty.' 'No,' said the starling, 'I can't get out; I can't get out,' said the starling.

5. I vow I never had my affections more tenderly awakened; and I heavily walked upstairs, unsaying every word I had said in going down them.

6. 'Disguise thyself as thou wilt, still, Slavery,' said I, 'still thou art a bitter draught; and though thousands in all ages have been made to drink of thee, thou art no less bitter on that account. 'Tis thou, thrice sweet and gracious goddess,' addressing myself to Liberty, 'whom all in public or in private worship, whose taste is grateful, and ever will be so, till nature herself shall change; with thee to smile upon him as he eats his crust, the swain is happier than his monarch, from whose court thou art exiled.'

7. The bird in his cage pursued me into my room. I sat down close to my table, and leaning my head upon my hand, I began to figure to myself the miseries of confinement. I was in a right frame for it, and so I gave full scope to my imagination. I was going to begin with the millions of my fellow-creatures born to no inheritance but slavery; but finding, however affecting the picture was, that I could not bring it near me, and that the multitude of sad groups in it did but distract me, I took a single captive, and having first shut him up in his dungeon, I then looked through the twilight of his grated door to take his picture.

8. I beheld his body half wasted away with long expectation and confinement, and felt what kind of sickness of the heart it was which arises from hope deferred. Upon looking nearer, I saw him pale and feverish; in thirty years the western breeze had not once fanned his blood; he had seen no sun, no moon, in all that time, nor had the voice of friend or kinsman breathed through his lattice; his children—— But

here my heart began to bleed, and I was forced to go on with another part of the portrait.

9. He was sitting upon the ground upon a little straw, in the farthest corner of his dungeon, which was alternately his chair and bed: a little calendar of small sticks lay at the head, notched all over with the dismal days and nights he had passed there; he had one of these little sticks in his hand, and with a rusty nail he was etching another day of misery to add to the heap.

10. As I darkened the little light he had, he lifted up a hopeless eye towards the door, then cast it down, shook his head, and went on with his work of affliction. I heard his chains upon his legs, as he turned his body to lay his little stick upon the bundle. He gave a deep sigh: I saw the iron enter into his soul. I burst into tears: I could not sustain the picture of confinement which my fancy had drawn.

Sterne.

in'-no-cence	de-spised'	draught	expec-ta'-tion
oc-ca'-sion	ty'-rant	mon'-arch	por'-trait
tri'-umph	com-plaint'	im-ag-in-a'-tion	notched
col'-our-ing	in-ter-rupt'-ed	mul'ti-tude	af-flic'-tion
ter'-ri-fied	de-liv'-er-ance	dun'-geon	sus-tain'
cor-rect'-ing	im-pa'-tient	twi'-light	con-fine'-ment

Bas-tile', a famous prison in Paris, now destroyed.

li'-vre, an old French coin, value 9½d. al-be'-it, although.

con-cess', good opinion.

be-shrew', to curse.

som'-bre, dark; gloomy.

pro-pos-i'-tion, thing said or stated. fosse, a ditch round a fortified place.

dis-temp'-er, sickness; disease.

hey'-day, height.

sol-il'-o-quy, talk with himself.

lam-en-ta'-tion, cry of grief.

cap-tiv'-i-ty, confinement.

trei'-lis, the bars of wood in the cage that cross one another.

dis-guise', change the appearance of. swain, countryman.

ex'-iled, banished.

in-her'-it-ance, that which is received from our ancestors.

al-ter'-nate-ly, by turns.

cal'-en-dar, something to register time by.

etch'-ing, marking; notching.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *ex-* (which has also the forms *e-*, *ec-*, *ef-*) means *out of*, *from*, as *exclude*, to shut out; *educe*, to lead out; *eject*, to throw out; *eradicate*, to root out; *eccentric*, from the centre; *efflux*, a flowing out; *efface*, to wipe out; *effect*, a thing made out.

2. Analyse and parse the following: ‘A little calendar of small sticks lay at the head, notched all over with the dismal days and nights he had passed there.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Soliloquy*, *captivity*, *alternately*, *disguise*.

THE CHARGE OF THE LIGHT BRIGADE.

[William Howard Russell, a brilliant journalist, acted as special correspondent to the *Times*, while the Crimean war (1854) was in progress, and from time to time sent home splendid battle pictures and descriptions. This is his account of the charge of the Light Brigade, rendered even more famous by Tennyson’s spirited poem on the subject.]

1. And now occurred the melancholy catastrophe which fills us all with sorrow. Brigadier Airey gave an order in writing to Captain Nolan, to take to Lord Lucan, directing his lordship ‘to advance’ his cavalry nearer to the enemy.

2. When Lord Lucan received the order from Captain Nolan, and had read it, he asked, we are told, ‘Where are we to advance to?’ Captain Nolan pointed with his finger to the line of the Russians, and said, ‘There are the enemy, and there are the guns, sir, before them; it is your duty to take them,’ or words to that effect. Lord Lucan, with reluctance, gave the order to Lord Cardigan to advance upon the guns, conceiving that his orders compelled him to do so.

3. At ten minutes past eleven our Light Cavalry brigade advanced. The whole brigade scarcely made one effective regiment, according to the numbers of

continental armies, and yet it was more than we could spare. As they rushed toward the front, the Russians opened on them from the guns in the redoubt on the right, with volleys of musketry and rifles. They swept proudly past, glittering in the morning sun in all the pride and splendour of war.

4. We could scarcely believe the evidence of our senses! Surely that handful of men are not going to charge an army in position! Alas! it was but too true. Their desperate valour knew no bounds, and far indeed was it removed from its so-called better part—discretion.

5. They advanced in two lines, quickening their pace as they closed toward the enemy. A more fearful spectacle was never witnessed than by those who beheld these heroes rushing to the arms of death. At the distance of twelve hundred yards the whole line of the enemy belched forth from thirty iron mouths a flood of smoke and flame, through which hissed the deadly balls. Their flight was marked by instant gaps in our ranks, by dead men and horses, by steeds flying wounded or riderless across the plain.

6. The first line is broken!—it is joined by the second!—they never halt, or check their speed an instant. With diminished ranks—thinned by those thirty guns, which the Russians had laid with the most deadly accuracy—with a halo of flashing steel above their heads, and with a cheer which was many a noble fellow's death-cry, they flew into the smoke of the batteries; but ere they were lost from view, the plain was strewed with their bodies, and with the carcasses of horses.

7. They were exposed to an oblique fire from the batteries on the hills on both sides, as well as to a

direct fire of musketry. Through the clouds of smoke we could see their sabres flashing as they rode up to the guns and dashed between them, cutting down the gunners as they stood.

8. To our delight, we saw them returning after breaking through a column of Russian infantry and scattering them like chaff, when the flank-fire of the battery on the hill swept them down, scattered and broken as they were. Wounded men and dismounted troopers flying toward us told the sad tale. Demigods could not have done what they had failed to do.

9. At the very moment when they were about to retreat, an enormous mass of lancers was hurled on their flank. Colonel Shewell, of the 8th Hussars, saw the danger, and rode his few men straight at them, cutting his way through with fearful loss. The other regiments turned, and engaged in a desperate encounter. With courage too great almost for credence, they were breaking their way through the columns which enveloped them, when there took place an act of atrocity without parallel in the modern warfare of civilised nations.

10. The Russian gunners, when the storm of cavalry passed, returned to their guns. They saw their own cavalry mingled with the troopers who had just ridden over them; and, to the eternal disgrace of the Russian name, the miscreants poured a murderous volley of grape and canister on the mass of struggling men and horses, mingling friend and foe in one common ruin! It was as much as our heavy cavalry brigade could do to cover the retreat of the miserable remnants of the band of heroes as they returned to the place they had so lately quitted in all the pride of life. At thirty-five minutes past eleven not a British soldier, except the

dead and dying, was left in front of the Russian guns.

W. H. Russell.

cav'-al-ry	con-tin-ent'-al	des'-per-ate	col'-umn
reg'-i-ment	splen'-dour	val'-our	civ'-il-is-ed
oc-curred', took place ; happened.		oblique', slanting.	
mel'-an-chol-y cat-as'-troph-e, sad calamity.		sa'-bres, swords with broad and heavy blades, curved backwards at the point.	
Brig-a-dier', the officer who commands a brigade.		dem'-i-gods, beings endowed with power more than human.	
re-luc'-tance, unwillingness.		re-treat', turn back.	
con-ceiv'-ing, thinking.		e-nor'-mous, very great.	
com-pelled', forced.		en-coun'-ter, fight.	
ef-fect'-ive, fit for duty.		cred'-ence, belief.	
re-doubt', a little fort into which soldiers may retire for shelter.		en-vel'-oped, surrounded and closed them in.	
dis-cré'-tion, prudence ; good sense.		a-troc'-i-ty, great cruelty.	
spec'-ta-cle, sight.		par'-al-lel, thing equal or like.	
belched, poured forth.		mis'-cre-ants, vile bad men.	
di-min'-ished, lessened.		vol'-ley of grape and can'-is-ter,	
ac'-our-a-cy, certainty of aim ; correctness.		the firing of the big guns loaded with shot like clusters of grapes, and of tin canisters with wooden bottoms filled with shot.	
ha'-lo, an appearance like a circle or gleam of light.		rem'-nants, remains.	
bat'-ter-ies, the places from which guns are fired.			
car'-cass-es, dead bodies.			

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *extra-* means *beyond* ; as *extra-ordinary*, beyond ordinary ; *extramural*, beyond or without the walls ; *excessive*, beyond bounds ; *extravagant*, going beyond bounds.

2. Analyse and parse the following : ‘Demigods could not have done what they had failed to do.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words : *Compel*, *occur*, *encounter*, *diminish*.



BIRDS OF SPRING—I.

[The following extracts are by Richard Jefferies, author of the *Game-keeper at Home*, *Wild Life in a Southern County*, and many other works, descriptive of the varied aspects of country life, and of the haunts and habits of wild animals. The extracts are from a paper contributed by him to *Chambers's Journal*.]



1. The birds of spring come as imperceptibly as the leaves. One by one the buds open on hawthorn and willow, till all at once the hedges appear green, and so the birds steal quietly into the bushes and trees, till by-and-by a chorus fills the wood, and each warm shower is welcomed with varied song. To many, the majority of spring-

birds are really unknown; the cuckoo, the nightingale, and the swallow, are all with which they are acquainted, and these three make the summer. The loud cuckoo cannot be overlooked by any one passing even a short time in the fields; the nightingale is so familiar in verse that every one tries to hear it; and the swallows enter the towns and twitter at the chimney-top.

2. But these are really only the principal representatives of the crowd of birds that flock to our hedges in the early summer; and perhaps it would be accurate to

say that no other area of equal extent, either in Europe or elsewhere, receives so many feathered visitors. The English climate is the established subject of abuse, yet it is the climate most preferred and sought by the birds, which have the choice of immense continents.

3. Nothing that I have ever read of, or seen, or that I expect to see, equals the beauty and the delight of a summer spent in our woods and meadows. It is a delight made of green leaves and grass, and sunshine, blue skies, and sweet brooks. There is nothing to approach it; it is no wonder the birds are tempted to us. The food they find is so abundant, that after all their efforts, little apparent diminution can be noticed; to this fertile and lovely country, therefore, they hasten every year.

4. It might be said that the spring-birds begin to come to us in the autumn, as early as October, when hedge-sparrows and golden-crested wrens, larks, black-birds, and thrushes, and many others, float over on the gales from the coasts of Norway. Their numbers, especially of the smaller birds, such as larks, are immense, and their line of flight so extended that it strikes our shores for a distance of two hundred miles. The vastness of these numbers, indeed, makes me question whether they all come from Scandinavia. That is their route; Norway seems to be the last land they see before crossing; but I think it possible that their original homes may have been farther still.

5. Though many go back in the spring, many individuals remain here, and rejoice in the plenty of the hedgerows. As all roads of old time led to Rome, so do bird-routes lead to these islands. Some of these birds appear to pair in November, and so have settled their courtship long before the crocuses of St Valen-

tine. Much difference is apparent in the dates recorded of the arrivals in spring; they vary year by year, and now one and now another bird presents itself first.

6. One of the first noticeable in southern fields is the common wagtail. When his shrill note is heard echoing against the walls of the outhouses as he rises from the ground, the carters and ploughmen know that there will not be much more frost. If icicles hang from the thatched eaves, they will not long hang, but melt before the softer wind. The bitter part of winter is over.

7. The wagtail is a house-bird, making the houses or cattle-pens its centre, and remaining about them for months. There is not a farmhouse in the south of England without its summer pair of wagtails, not more than one pair as a rule, for they are not gregarious till winter; but considering that every farmhouse has its pair, their numbers must be really large.

8. Where wheatears frequent, their return is very marked; they appear suddenly in the gardens and open places, and cannot be overlooked. Swallows return one by one at first, and we get used to them by degrees. The wheatears seem to drop out of the night, and to be showered down on the ground in the



Wheatear.

morning. A white bar on the tail renders them conspicuous, for at that time much of the surface of the earth is bare and dark. Naturally birds of the wildest and most open country, they yet show no dread, but approach the houses closely. They are local in their habits, or perhaps follow a broad but well-defined route of migration; so that while common in one place, they are rare in others.

9. The hedge-sparrows, that creep about the bushes of the hedgerow as mice creep about the banks, are early in spring joined by the whitethroats, almost the first hedgebirds to return. The thicker the under-growth of nettles and wild parsley, rushes and rough grasses, the more the whitethroat likes the spot. Amongst this tangled mass he lives and feeds, slipping about under the brambles and ferns as rapidly as if the way was clear.

ac-quaint'-ed	re-pre-sent'-a-tive	Scan-din-av'-i-a	cro'-cus-es
chim'-ney	es-tab'-lished	or-ig'-in-al	ech'-o-ing
prin'-ci-pal	con'-tin-ents	in-di-vid'-u-als	ic'-i-cles

im-per-cept'-i-bly, that cannot be noticed.

va'-ried, many kinds of.

ma-jor'-i-ty, greater number.

ac-cur-ate, correct.

a-buse', speech against.

pre-ferred', liked and sought after above others.

ap-par'-ent, seeming.

dim-in-u'-tion, lessening.

St Val'-en-tine, the 14th February, or St Valentine's day, when

birds are said to pair, and when lovers exchange love tokens.

eaves, the edges of the roof projecting over the wall.

gre-ga'-ri-ous, living in flocks.

con-spic'-u-ous, easily seen.

lo'-cal in their hab'-its, belong to one part of the country.

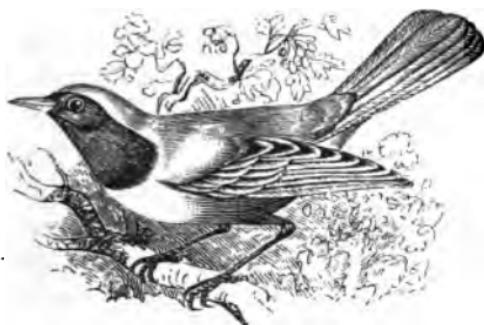
route of mi-gra'-tion, direction in which they move from one place to another.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *in-* (which has also the forms *il-*, *im-*, *ir-*, *em-*, *en-*), before verbs, means *in*, *into*, *upon*; as *inject*, to throw into; *illumine*, to throw light on; *import*, to carry into; *irradiate*, to throw rays upon; *irrigate*, to run water into; *embrace*, to take in the arms; *encourage*, to put courage into.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'One by one the buds open on hawthorn and willow, till all at once the hedges appear green.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Conspicuous, immense, majority, gregarious.*

BIRDS OF SPRING—II.



Redstart.

1. A brightly coloured bird, the redstart, appears suddenly in spring, like a flower that has bloomed before the bud was noticed. Red is his chief colour, and as he rushes out from his perch to take an

insect on the wing, he looks like a red streak. These birds sometimes nest near farmhouses in the rickyards, sometimes by copses, and sometimes in the deepest and most secluded coombes or glens, the farthest places from habitation; so that they cannot be said to have any preference, as so many birds have, for a particular kind of locality; but they return year by year to the places they have chosen.

2. The return of the corncrake or landrail is quickly recognised by the noise he makes in the grass; he is the noisiest of all the spring-birds. The return of the goatsucker is hardly noticed at first. This is not at all a rare, but rather a local bird, well known in many places, but in others unnoticed, except by those who feel a special interest. A bird must be common and

plentiful before people generally observe it, so that there are many of the labouring class who have never seen the goatsucker, or would say so, if you asked them.

3. Few observe the migration of the turtle-doves, perhaps confusing them with the wood-pigeons, which stay in the fields all the winter. By the time the sap is well up in the oaks, all the birds have arrived, and the tremulous cooing of the turtle-dove is heard by those engaged in barking the felled trees. The sap rises slowly in the oaks, moving gradually through the minute interstices or capillary tubes of



this close-grained wood; the softer timber trees are full of it long before the oak; and when the oak is putting forth its leaves, it is high spring.

4. Doves stay so much at this time in the great hawthorns of the hedgerows and at the edge of the copses, that they are seldom noticed, though comparatively large birds. They are easily seen by any who wish; the coo-coo tells where they are; and in walking gently to find them, many other lesser birds will be observed.

5. This is the most pleasant and the best way to observe—to have an object, when so many things will be seen that would have been passed unnoticed. To steal softly along the hedgerow, keeping out of sight as much as possible, pausing now and then to listen as

the coo-coo is approached ; and then, when near enough to see the doves, to remain quiet behind a tree, is the surest way to see everything else.

6. The thrush will not move from her nest if passed so quietly ; the chaffinch's lichen-made nest will be caught sight of against the elm-trunk—it would escape notice otherwise ; the whitethroat may be watched in the nettles almost underneath ; a rabbit will sit on his haunches and look at you from among the bare green stalks of brake rising ; mice will rustle under the ground-ivy's purple flowers ; a mole perhaps may be seen, for at this time they often leave their burrows and run along the surface ; and indeed so numerous are the sights and sounds and interesting things, that you will soon be conscious of the fact, that while you watch one, two or three more are escaping you. It would be the same with any other search as well as the dove ; I choose the dove because by then all the other creatures are come and are busy, and because it is a fairly large bird with a distinctive note, and consequently a good guide.

Richard Jefferies.

spe'-cial
mi-gra'-tion

grad'-u-ally
ap-proached'

chaf'-finch
con'-se-quent-ly

cops'-es, woods of small growth for cutting.

se-clud'-ed, retired ; away from the haunts of men.

coombes, deep valleys on the side or at the foot of a hill.

pre'-fer-ence, choice of one thing above another.

lo-cal'-i-ty, place.

re-cog-nised', known.

trem'-u-lous, quavering.

min-ute' in'-ter-sti-ces, small spaces between.

cap'-il-lar-y tubes, thin hair-like tubes.

com-par'-a-tive-ly large, large as likened to others.

lich'-en, a green or yellow flowerless plant, growing in spots or patches on rocks, trees, &c.

brake, fern.

bur'-rows, holes in the ground.

con'-scious, aware ; know fully.

dis-tinct'-ive, different from any others.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *in-* (which has also the forms *ig-*, *il-*, *im-*, *in-*, *ir-*), before adjectives, means *not*; as *invisible*, not visible; *ignoble*, not noble; *illegal*, not legal; *impure*, not pure; *irregular*, not regular; *infant* (literally), not speaking.

2. Analyse and parse the following: ‘I choose the dove because by then all the other creatures are come and are busy.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Locality, secluded, invisible, ignoble.*

AN INDIAN AT THE BURYING-PLACE OF HIS FATHERS.

[This piece is by William Cullen Bryant, an original and popular American poet.]

1. It is the spot I came to seek—

 My fathers’ ancient burial-place,
 Ere from these vales, ashamed and weak,
 Withdrew our wasted race.
It is the spot—I know it well—
 Of which our old traditions tell.

2. For here the upland bank sends out

 A ridge toward the river-side;
 I know the shaggy hills about,
 The meadows smooth and wide;
 The plains, that toward the southern sky,
 Fenced east and west by mountains lie.

3. A white man, gazing on the scene,

 Would say a lovely spot was here,
 And praise the lawns so fresh and green
 Between the hills so sheer.
I like it not—I would the plain
 Lay in its tall old groves again.

4. The sheep are on the slopes around,

 The cattle in the meadows feed,

And labourers turn the crumbling ground,
Or drop the yellow seed ;
And prancing steeds, in trappings gay,
Whirl the bright chariot o'er the way.

5. Methinks it were a nobler sight
To see these vales in woods arrayed,
Their summits in the golden light,
Their trunks in grateful shade ;
And herds of deer, that bounding go
O'er rills and prostrate trees below.
6. And then to mark the lord of all,
The forest hero, trained to wars,
Quivered and plumed, and lithe and tall,
And seamed with glorious scars,
Walk forth, amid his reign, to dare
The wolf, and grapple with the bear.
7. This bank, in which the dead were laid,
Was sacred when its soil was ours ;
Hither the artless Indian maid
Brought wreaths of beads and flowers,
And the gray chief and gifted seer
Worshipped the god of thunders here.
8. But now the wheat is green and high
On clods that hid the warrior's breast,
And scattered in the furrows lie
The weapons of his rest ;
And there, in the loose sand is thrown
Of his large arm the mouldering bone.
9. Ah ! little thought the strong and brave,
Who bore their lifeless chieftain forth,
Or the young wife, that weeping gave
Her first-born to the earth—

That the pale race, who waste us now,
Among their bones should guide the plough.

10. They waste us—ay, like April snow,
 In the warm noon we shrink away;
And fast they follow, as we go
 Towards the setting day—
Till they shall fill the land, and we
Are driven into the western sea.

11. But I behold a fearful sign,
 To which the white men's eyes are blind ;
Their race may vanish hence, like mine,
 And leave no trace behind—
Save ruins o'er the region spread,
And the white stones above the dead.

12. Before these fields were shorn and tilled,
 Full to the brim our rivers flowed ;
The melody of waters filled
 The fresh and boundless wood :
And torrents dashed, and rivulets played,
And fountains spouted in the shade.

13. Those grateful sounds are heard no more :
 The springs are silent in the sun,
The rivers, by the blackened shore,
 With lessening current run ;
The realm our tribes are crushed to get,
May be a barren desert yet.

Bryant.

an'-cient	grap'-ple	weap'-ons	re'-gion
bur'-i-al	wreaths	mould'-er-ing	tor'-rents
la'-bour-ers	wor'-shipped	chief'-tain	riv'-u-lets
crumb'-ling	war'-ri-or	guide	foun'-tains

tra-di-tions, old stories handed down from one generation to another.

lawns, open grassy places between the woods.

sheer, steep.

ar-rayed', clothed; covered.

sum'-mits, tops; highest points.

grate'-ful shade, cooling shadow.

rills, small streams.

pros-trate, lying flat on the ground.

the for'-est he'-ro, the brave dweller in the forest.

quiv'-ered and plumed, with a quiver or case full of arrows, and a head-dress of feathers.

lithe, supple.

scars, marks of wounds received in battle.

seer, one who foresees events.

fur'-rows, the hollow lines made by the plough.

van'-ish, disappear; go out of sight.

mel'-o-dy, fine musical sound.

cur'-rent, flow of water.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *inter-* means *between, among*; as *intervene*, to come between; *interpose*, to place between; *interrupt*, to break in among.

2. Analyse and parse the following:

‘This bank, in which the dead were laid,
Was sacred when its soil was ours.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Summit, scars, vanish, current*.

TRAVELLING IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

[This extract is from Macaulay's popular and well-known *History of England from the Accession of James II.*]



Pack-horses.

Vienna. There were no railways, except a few made

1. In the seventeenth century the inhabitants of London were, for almost every practical purpose, farther from Reading than they are now from Edinburgh, and farther from Edinburgh than they now are from

of timber from the mouths of the Northumbrian coal-pits to the banks of the Tyne.

2. There was very little internal communication by water. A few attempts had been made to deepen and embank the natural streams, but with slender success. Hardly a single canal had been even projected.

3. It was by the highways that both travellers and goods generally passed from place to place; and those highways appear to have been far worse than might have been expected from the degree of wealth and civilisation which the nation had even then attained. On the best lines of communication the ruts were deep, and the way often such as it was hardly possible to distinguish, in the dusk, from the uninclosed heath and fen which lay on both sides.

4. It was only in fine weather that the whole breadth of the road was available for wheeled vehicles. Often the mud lay deep on the right and the left; and only a narrow track of firm ground rose above the quagmire. At such times obstructions and quarrels were frequent, and the path was sometimes blocked up during a long time by carriers, neither of whom would break the way. It happened almost every day, that coaches stuck fast, until a team of cattle could be procured from some neighbouring farm, to tug them out of the slough.

5. On the best highways heavy articles were, in the time of Charles II., generally conveyed from place to place by waggons. In the straw of these vehicles nestled a crowd of passengers who could not afford to travel by coach or on horseback, and who were prevented by infirmity, or by the weight of their luggage, from going on foot.

6. On byroads, and generally throughout the country north of York and west of Exeter, goods were carried



The Waggoner's Noonday Rest.

by long trains of pack-horses. These strong and patient beasts were attended by a class of men who seem to have borne much resemblance to the Spanish muleteers. A traveller of humble condition often found it convenient to perform a journey mounted on a pack-saddle between two baskets, under the care of these hardy guides. The expense of this mode of conveyance was small. But the caravans moved at a foot's pace; and in the winter the cold was often insupportable.

7. The rich commonly travelled in their own carriages, with at least four horses. A coach and six is in our time never seen, except as part of a pageant. The frequent mention, therefore, of such equipages in old books is likely to mislead us. We attribute to magnificence what was really the effect of a very disagreeable necessity. People in the time of Charles II. travelled with six horses, because with a smaller number there was great danger of sticking fast in the mire. Nor were even six horses always sufficient. On one occasion, when a country gentleman was on his way to London, all the exertions of six beasts, two of which had been taken from the plough, could not save the family coach from being embedded in a quagmire.

8. At the close of the reign of Charles II., flying carriages ran thrice a week from London to the chief towns. But no stage-coach appears to have proceeded farther north than York, or farther west than Exeter. The ordinary day's journey of a flying coach was about fifty miles in the summer; but in winter, when the ways were bad and the nights long, little more than thirty. The passengers, six in number, were all seated in the carriage, for accidents were so frequent that it would have been most perilous to mount the roof. The ordinary fare was about twopence-halfpenny a mile in summer, and somewhat more in winter.

9. In spite of the attractions of the flying coaches, it was still usual for men who enjoyed health and vigour, and who were not encumbered by much baggage, to perform long journeys on horseback. If the traveller wished to move expeditiously, he rode post. Fresh saddle-horses and guides were to be procured at

convenient distances along all the great lines of road. In this manner, when the ways were good, it was possible to travel, for a considerable time, as rapidly as by any conveyance known in England, till vehicles were propelled by steam.

10. Whatever might be the way in which a journey was performed, the travellers, unless they were numerous and well armed, ran considerable risk of being stopped and plundered. The mounted highwayman was to be found on every main road. The waste tracts which lay on the great roads near London were especially haunted by plunderers of this class. The public authorities seem to have been at a loss how to deal with these enterprising plunderers.

Macaulay.

prac'-ti-cal	neigh'-bour-ing	dis-a-gree'-a-ble	at-trac'-tions
North-um'-bri-an	ar'-ti-cles	ex-er'-tions	jour'-neys
at-tained'	re-sem'-blance	pro-ceed'-ed	trav'-el-lers
team	mag-ni'-fi-cence	ac-ci-dents	au-thor'-i-ties

in-ter'-nal com-mun-i-ca'-tion, means of intercourse between one place and another in the same country.

pro-ject'-ed, planned.

dv-il-is-a'-tion, progress in arts and refinement.

fen, low marshy land often or partially covered with water.

ve'-hi-cles, carriages; conveyances.

a-vail'-a-ble, that may be used.

quag'-mire, wet, boggy ground that sinks under the feet.

ob-struc'-tions, stoppages.

pro-cured', got.

slough, a hollow, muddy place.

in-firm'-i-ty, weakness of body, ailment.

mul-et-eers', persons who drive mules.

con-ven'-ient, handy.

car'-a-vans, company of travellers.

page'-ant, public show.

e'-qui-pag-es, grand coaches.

at-trib'-ute, ascribe; assign.

ne-ces'-si-ty, need.

per'-il-ous, dangerous.

en-cum'-bered, overladen.

ex-pe-di'-tious-ly, quickly.

con-vey'-ance, carriage.

pro-pelled', driven.

en-ter-pris'-ing, bold; daring.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix (1) *intro-* means *within*; as *introduce*, to lead within; *intromit*, to send within; *introvert*, to turn within. (2) *Juxta-* means *near to*; as *juxtaposition*, a position near to.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'It was still usual for men who enjoyed health and vigour, and who were not encumbered by much baggage, to perform long journeys on horseback.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Project, vehicle, procure, perilous.*

BOOKS.

[John Ruskin, author of *Modern Painters*, delivered two lectures on what to read and how to read, in Manchester in 1864, which were afterwards published under the title of *Sesame and Lilies*. This is part of what this great writer had to say about 'Books.')

1. All books are divisible into two classes—the books of the hour, and the books of all time. Mark this distinction: it is not one of quality only. It is not merely the bad book that does not last, and the good one that does. It is a distinction of species. There are good books for the hour, and good ones for all time; bad books for the hour, and bad ones for all time. I must define the two kinds before I go farther.

2. The good book of the hour, then—I do not speak of the bad ones—is simply the useful or pleasant talk of some person, whom you cannot otherwise converse with, printed for you. Very useful often, telling you what you need to know; very pleasant often, as a sensible friend's present talk would be. These bright accounts of travels; good-humoured and witty discussions of questions; lively or pathetic story-telling in the form of novel; firm fact-telling by the real agents concerned in the events of passing history—all these books of the hour, multiplying among us as education becomes more general, are a peculiar characteristic and possession of the present age; we ought to be entirely thankful for them, and entirely ashamed of ourselves if we make no good use of them.

3. But we make the worst possible use if we allow them to usurp the place of true books; for, strictly speaking, they are not books at all, but merely letters or newspapers in good print. Our friend's letter may be delightful or necessary to day; whether worth keeping or not is to be considered. The newspaper may be entirely proper at breakfast time, but assuredly it is not reading for all day.

4. So, though bound up in a volume, the long letter which gives you so pleasant an account of the inns and roads and weather last year at such a place, or which tells you that amusing story, or gives you the real circumstances of such and such events, may not be, in the real sense of the word, a 'book' at all, nor, in the real sense, to be 'read.'

5. A book is essentially not a talked thing, but a written thing, and written, not with the view of mere communication, but of permanence. The book of talk is printed only because its author cannot speak to thousands of people at once: if he could, he would; the volume is mere *multiplication* of his voice. You cannot talk to your friend in India: if you could, you would; you write instead: that is mere *conveyance* of voice.

6. But a book is written, not to multiply the voice merely, not to carry it merely, but to preserve it. The author has something to say which he perceives to be true and useful or helpfully beautiful. So far as he knows, no one has yet said it; so far as he knows, no one else can say it.

7. He is bound to say it—clearly and melodiously if he may; clearly, at all events. In the sum of his life he finds this to be the thing, or group of things, manifest to him—this the piece of true knowledge or

sight which his share of sunshine and earth has permitted him to seize. He would fain set it down for ever—engrave it on rock if he could, saying, 'This is the best of me; for the rest, I ate and drank and slept, loved, and hated, like another; my life was as the vapour, and is not; but this I saw and knew; this, if anything of mine, is worth your memory.' That is his 'writing.' That is a 'Book.'

8. Perhaps you think no books were ever so written? Whatever bit of a wise man's work is honestly and benevolently done, that bit is his book, or his piece of art. Books of this kind have been written in all ages by their greatest men, by great readers, great statesmen, and great thinkers. These are all at your choice; and life is short.

Ruskin.

dis-tinc'-tion	con-cerned'	ne'-ces-sar-y	per-ceive's
con-verse'	mul'-ti-ply-ing	as-sur-ed-ly	va'-pour
hum'-oured	ed-u-ca-tion	com-mun-i-ca-tion	ben-ev-o-lent-ly
dis-cus-sions	pos-ses-sion	mul-ti-pli-ca-tion	states'-men

di-vis'-ible, may be divided.

dis-tinc'-tion of spe'-cies, mark
which shows a different kind.

de-fine', describe exactly.

path-et'-ic, sad.

char-ac-ter-is'-tic, mark.

us-urp', take the place of something better.

es-sen'-ti-al-ly, really.

per'-man-ence, continuance.

con-vey'-ance, carrying.

me-lo'-di-ous-ly, beautifully.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix (1) *male-* means *badly*; as *malefactor*, one who does evil; *malediction*, evil speaking; *maltreat*, to treat badly; *malevolent*, bearing ill-will. (2) *Non* means *not*; as *nonsense*, not sense; *nonentity*, a being not existing; *nondescript*, anything not yet described.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'The author has something to say which he perceives to be true and useful or helpfully beautiful.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Pathetic*, *divisible*, *usurp*, *malefactor*.



THE PINE-TREE SHILLINGS.

[Nathaniel Hawthorne, the American novelist, wrote many pleasant and entertaining tales for the young, and this is an example from a series called *True Stories*.]

1. Captain John Hull was the mint-master of Massachusetts, and coined all the money that was made there. This was a new line of business; for in the earlier days of the colony the current coinage consisted of gold and silver money of England, Portugal, and Spain. These coins being scarce, the people were often forced to barter their commodities, instead of selling them.

2. For instance, if a man wanted to buy a coat, he perhaps exchanged a bear-skin for it. If he wished for a barrel of molasses, he might purchase it with a pile of pine boards. Musket-bullets were used instead of farthings. The Indians had a sort of money, called wampum, which was made of clam-shells; and this strange sort of specie was likewise taken in payment of debts by the English settlers. Bank-bills had never been heard of. There was not money enough of any kind, in many parts of the country, to pay the salaries of the ministers; so that they sometimes had to take quintals of fish, bushels of corn, or cords of wood, instead of silver or gold.

3. As the people grew more numerous, and their trade one with another increased, the want of current money was still more sensibly felt. To supply the demand, the general court passed a law for establishing a coinage of shillings, sixpences, and threepences. Captain John Hull was appointed to manufacture this money, and was to have about one shilling out of every twenty to pay him for the trouble of making them.

4. Hereupon, all the old silver in the colony was handed over to Captain John Hull. The battered silver cans and tankards, I suppose, and silver buckles, and broken spoons, swords that had figured at courts—all such curious old articles were doubtless thrown into the melting-pot together. But by far the greater part of the silver consisted of bullion from the mines of South America, which the English buccaneers (who were little better than pirates) had taken from the Spaniards and brought to Massachusetts.

5. All this old and new silver being melted down and coined, the result was an immense amount of splendid shillings, sixpences, and threepences. Each had the

date 1652 on the one side, and the figure of a pine tree on the other. Hence they were called pine-tree shillings. And for every twenty shillings that he coined, you will remember, Captain John Hull was entitled to put one shilling into his own pocket.

6. The magistrates soon began to suspect that the mint-master would have the best of the bargain. They offered him a large sum of money if he would but give up that twentieth shilling which he was continually dropping into his own pocket. But Captain Hull declared himself perfectly satisfied with the shilling. And well he might be; for so diligently did he labour, that in a few years his pockets, his money-bags, and his strong-box were overflowing with pine-tree shillings. This was probably the case when he came into possession of grandfather's chair; and, as he had worked so hard at the mint, it was certainly proper that he should have a comfortable chair to rest himself in.

7. When the mint-master had grown very rich, a young man, Samuel Sewell by name, came a-courting to his only daughter. His daughter—whose name I do not know, but we will call her Betsy—was a fine hearty damsel by no means so slender as some young ladies of our own days. With this rosy Miss Betsy did Samuel Sewell fall in love. As he was a young man of good character, industrious in his business, and a member of the church, the mint-master very readily gave his consent. 'Yes, you may take her,' said he, in his rough way; 'and you'll find her a heavy burden enough.'

8. On the wedding-day, we may suppose that honest John Hull dressed himself in a plum-coloured coat, all the buttons of which were made of pine-tree shillings.

The buttons of his waistcoat were sixpences, and the knees of his smallclothes were buttoned with silver threepences. Thus attired, he sat with great dignity in grandfather's chair; and, being a portly old gentleman, he completely filled it from elbow to elbow. On the opposite side of the room sat Miss Betsy blushing with all her might.

9. There, too, was the bridegroom, dressed in a fine purple coat and gold-laced waistcoat, with as much other finery as the Puritan laws and customs would allow him to put on. His hair was cropped close to his head, because Governor Endicott had forbidden any man to wear it below the ears. But he was a very personable young man; and so thought the bridesmaids, and Miss Betsy herself.

10. The mint-master also was pleased with his new son-in-law, especially as he had courted Miss Betsy out of pure love, and had said nothing at all about her portion. So, when the marriage ceremony was over, Captain Hull whispered a word to two of his men-servants, who immediately went out, and soon returned carrying in a large pair of scales. They were such a pair as wholesale merchants use for weighing bulky commodities; and quite a bulky commodity was now to be weighed in them.

11. 'Daughter Betsy,' said the mint-master, 'get into one side of these scales.' Miss Betsy—or Mrs Sewell, as we must now call her—did as she was bid, like a dutiful child, without any question of why and wherefore. But what her father could mean, unless to make her husband pay for her by the pound (in which case she would have been a dear bargain), she had not the least idea.

12. 'Now,' said honest John Hull to the servants,

'bring that box hither.' The box to which the mint-master pointed was a huge, square, iron-bound, oaken chest; it was big enough, my children, for all four of you to play at hide-and-seek in. The servants tugged with might and main, but could not lift this enormous receptacle, and were finally obliged to drag it across the floor. Captain Hull then took a key from his girdle, unlocked the chest, and lifted its ponderous lid. Behold! it was full to the brim of bright pine-tree shillings fresh from the mint; and Samuel Sewell began to think that his father-in-law had got possession of all the money in the Massachusetts treasury. But it was only the mint-master's honest share of the coinage.

13. Then the servants, at Captain Hull's command, heaped double handfuls of shillings into one side of the scales, while Betsy remained in the other. Jingle, jingle went the shillings, as handful after handful was thrown in, till, plump and ponderous as she was, they fairly weighed the young lady from the floor. 'There, son Sewell!' cried the honest mint-master, resuming his seat in grandfather's chair, 'take these shillings for my daughter's portion. Use her kindly, and thank heaven for her. It is not every wife that is worth her weight in silver.'

Nathaniel Hawthorne.

Mass-a-chus'-etts	Span'-iards	char'-ac-ter	cer'-e-mon-y
coined	sus-pect'	con-sent'	im-me-di-ate-ly
mo-las'-ses	bar'-gain	com-plete'-ly	o'-bliged
es-tab'-lish-ing	con-tin'-u-al-ly	op'-pos-ite	treas'-ur-y
man-u-fac'-ture	dil-l'-gent-ly	bride'-groom	com-man-d'
tank'-ards	pos-ses'-sion	for-bid'-den	re-sum'-ing

mint-mas'-ter, master of the place
where the money is coined.

cur'-rent coin'-age, coins in general
use.

bar'-ter, to give one thing in ex-
change for another.

com-mod'-i-ties, articles which they
had to dispose of.

spe'-cie, gold and silver coin.
 quin'-tals, hundredweights.
 bull'-ion, uncoined gold or silver.
 buc-can-eers', men who plundered
 the Spaniards chiefly, in the
 West Indies.
 im-mense', very great.
 ma'-gis-trates, public civil officers.
 in-dus'-tri-ous, diligent.
 Pur'-i-tan laws, laws made by the

Puritans, or persons who pro-
 fessed strict purity of life, by
 whom the New England states
 of America were colonised.
 per'-son-a-ble, good-looking.
 e-nor'-mous, very large.
 re-cep'-ta-cle, that into which
 anything is received or con-
 tained.
 pon'-der-ous, heavy.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *ob-* (which also has the forms *oc-*, *of-*, *op-*) means *against, in the way of*; as *obstacle*, something standing in the way; *obvious* (literally), meeting on the way; *occur*, to run in the way of; *offend*, to strike against, to hurt; *oppose*, to place against.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'On the wedding-day, we may suppose that honest John Hull dressed himself in a plum-coloured coat, all the buttons of which were made of pine-tree shillings.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Barter, industrious, enormous, ponderous.*

THE LADDER OF ST AUGUSTINE.

[The following poem of Longfellow is founded on a saying of St Augustine. St Augustine was Bishop of Hippo, North Africa, at the beginning of the fifth century; and is very celebrated both as a leader of the church and as a writer.]

1. Saint Augustine! well hast thou said,
 That of our vices we can frame
 A ladder, if we will but tread
 · Beneath our feet each deed of shame!

2. All common things—each day's events,
 That with the hour begin and end;
 Our pleasures and our discontents,
 Are rounds by which we may ascend.

3. The low desire, the base design,
That makes another's virtues less ;
The revel of the giddy wine,
And all occasions of excess.
4. The longing for ignoble things,
The strife for triumph more than truth,
The hardening of the heart, that brings
Irreverence for the dreams of youth !
5. All thoughts of ill—all evil deeds,
That have their root in thoughts of ill,
Whatever hinders or impedes
The action of the nobler will !
6. All these must first be trampled down
Beneath our feet, if we would gain
In the bright field of fair renown
The right of eminent domain !
7. We have not wings, we cannot soar,
But we have feet to scale and climb
By slow degrees—by more and more—
The cloudy summits of our time.
8. The mighty pyramids of stone
That wedge-like cleave the desert airs,
When nearer seen and better known,
Are but gigantic flights of stairs.
9. The distant mountains that uprear
Their frowning foreheads to the skies,
Are crossed by pathways that appear
As we to higher levels rise.

10. The heights by great men reached and kept,
 Were not attained by sudden flight;
 But they, while their companions slept,
 Were toiling upward in the night.

11. Standing on what too long we bore,
 With shoulders bent and downcast eyes,
 We may discern, unseen before,
 A path to higher destinies.

12. Nor deem the irrevocable past
 As wholly wasted, wholly vain,
 If rising on its wrecks at last,
 To something nobler we attain.

Longfellow.

pleas'-ures	ig-no'-ble	pyr-a-mids	gl-gan'-tio
dis-con-tents'	tri'-umph	wedge	at-tained'
a-scend'	sum'-mits	cleave	com-pan'-ions

de-sign', plan or purpose.

oc-ca'-sions, times; opportunities.

ex-cess', going beyond what is good.

ir-rev'-er-ence, want of due regard
 or respect.

im-pedes', hinders; keeps back.

em'-in-ent, high, noble.

do-main', complete control or power
 over something.

soar, rise as a bird does in flying.

dis-cern', see clearly.

des'-tin-ies, purposes, ends.

ir-rev'-o-ca-ble, that cannot be re-
 called.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *per-* or *pel-* means *through*, *thoroughly*; as *permeate*, to pass through; *perforate*, to bore through; *perfect*, thoroughly done; *persist*, to stand throughout to something begun; *pellucid*, clear through and through.

2. Analyse and parse stanza 6.

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Design*, *impede*, *eminent*, *discern*.



THRIFT.

1. One of the first things we ought to learn is to understand the value of thrift, and how to practise it in the various circumstances of life. This is necessary not only for our own happiness, but for the happiness of all with whom we are connected. No sensible man cares to have wasteful and extravagant friends.

2. Thrift consists in turning everything to a good and proper use, in making the most of what we have, in avoiding all waste and extravagance and useless display. The virtue of thrift is well expressed in the homely saying, 'Waste not,' and the benefits secured by its exercise are summed up in the other half of the saying, 'Want not.' 'Waste not, want not,' should be the motto of everybody, and on all occasions.

3. Some people seem to believe that thrift is very necessary for the poor, but that it does not deserve the attention of the rich. Why should they, who have an abundance of all things, trouble themselves with the exercise of so mean a virtue? There are two very good reasons why even they should not neglect it. In the first place, this is a world of change. Those who are wealthy and prosperous to-day, may to-morrow be overtaken by misfortune. Savings that might once have been considered paltry, may then be useful in helping them through their distresses. In the second place, the superfluity of the rich may be beneficial to the poor and unfortunate. If not on our own account, at least for the sake of others, nothing should be wasted.

4. For all classes and conditions of men, thrift is a

virtue of the greatest importance. The blessings of life were never meant to be wasted or thrown away. This world has been furnished with all excellent and desirable things, not that they may be abused and squandered in extravagance and profligacy, but that the true wants of men and other living creatures may be duly satisfied.

5. The exercise of thrift, however, is specially important for the working classes. They ought to make provision for old age, when they are unfit for work. They ought also to provide against times of sickness and misfortune, when they are disabled from work, or unable to obtain it; and they ought to esteem it a privilege if their own habits of providence have enabled them to help their needy brethren in their time of distress.

6. But thrift ought never to degenerate into meanness and avarice. No character is so unamiable and pitiable as the miser, who hoards his gold without any rational purpose, who accumulates wealth without enjoying it himself or affording to others the enjoyment of it. His money is no blessing to him; it is rather a cause of anxiety, making him restless, suspicious, and uncomfortable.

7. In thrift, as in everything else, we ought to aim at the *golden mean*. We have no right to waste anything that Providence has furnished us with. It is folly and selfishness to revel in display and luxury and profuse expenditure, while others are starving. But we should not carry economy so far as to incur the reproach of avarice in our dealings with others. We should not sacrifice true comfort or pure rational enjoyment for the sake of gain; and it is a serious mistake to injure our health in economising.

prac'tise	mot-to	sat'-is-fied	fur'-nished
va'-ri-ous	oc-ca'sions	pro-vis'ion	self'-ish-ness
cir-cum-stan-ces	be-lieve'	char'ac-ter	ex-pend'i-ture
ne'-ces-sar-y	de-serve'	un-a'-mi-a-ble	e-con'-o-my
con-nect-ed	atten'-tion	pit-i-a-ble	in-cur'
sen-si-ble	vir'-tue	anxi'-e-ty	sac'-ri-fice
ex'er-cise	ex'-cel-lent	sus-pi'-cious	ra'tion-al
ex-trav'-a-gant, wasteful of money.			
pros'-per-ous, successful.			
su-per-flu'-i-ty, more than enough.			
ben-e-fi'-ci-al, useful.			
squand'ered, misspent; scattered.			
prof-li-ga-cy, evil ways of living.			
prov'i-dence, thrift; care for the future.			
priv'i-leg, great advantage.			
de-gen'-er-ate, grow worse, fall.			
av'a-rice, greed.			
ac-cum'-u-lates, gathers.			
lux'u-ry, indulging in rich diet or costly dress.			
pro-fuse', liberal to excess.			
e-con'-o-mis-ing, saving.			

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *post-* means *after*; as *postscript*, written after; *postterity*, those coming after; *postpone*, to put off to another time; *postdate*, to date after the real time.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'No character is so unamiable and pitiable as the miser, who hoards his gold without any rational purpose.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Beneficial*, *accumulate*, *squander*, *postpone*.

A REPUBLIC OF PRAIRIE DOGS.

[This extract is from Washington Irving's *Tour on the Prairies*. The *Tour on the Prairies* is the record of a journey made by this well-known American author to the Western States in 1832.]

1. On returning from our expedition in quest of the young count, I learned that a burrow, or village, as it is termed, of prairie dogs had been discovered on the level summit of a hill, about a mile from the camp. Having heard much of the habits of these little animals, I determined to pay a visit to the community. The prairie dog is, in fact, one of the curiosities of the Far West, about which travellers delight to tell marvellous tales.

2. The prairie dog is an animal of the coney kind, and about the size of a rabbit. He is of a sprightly nature; quick, sensitive, and somewhat petulant. He is very gregarious, living in large communities, sometimes of several acres in extent, where innumerable



A Prairie Dog Town.

little heaps of earth show the entrances to the subterranean cells of the inhabitants, and the well-beaten tracks, like lanes and streets, show their restlessness.

3. According to the accounts given of them, they would seem to be continually full of sport, business, and public affairs; whisking about hither and thither, as if on gossiping visits to each other's houses, or congregating in the cool of the evening, or after a shower, and gamboling together in the open air. Sometimes, especially when the moon shines, they pass half the night in revelry, barking or yelping with short, quick, yet weak tones, like those of very young puppies.

4. While in the height of their playfulness and clamour, however, should there be the least alarm,

they all vanish into their cells in an instant, and the village remains blank and silent. In case they are hard pressed by their pursuers, without any hope of



An Interior.

escape, they will assume a pugnacious air, and a most whimsical look of wrath and defiance.

5. The prairie dogs are not permitted to remain sole and undisturbed inhabitants of their own homes. Owls

and rattlesnakes are said to take up their abodes with them; but whether as invited guests or unwelcome intruders, is a matter of controversy. The owls are of a peculiar kind, and would seem to partake of the character of the hawk; for they are taller and more erect on their legs, more alert in their looks, and rapid in their flight, than ordinary owls, and do not confine their excursions to the night, but sally forth in broad day.

6. Some say they only inhabit cells which the prairie dogs have deserted and suffered to go to ruin, in consequence of the death in them of some relative; for they would make out this little animal to be endowed with keen feelings, that will not permit it to remain in the dwelling where it has witnessed the death of a friend. Other fanciful people represent the owl as a kind of housekeeper to the prairie dog; and, from having a note very similar, insinuate that it acts, in a manner, as family preceptor, and teaches the young litter to bark.

7. As to the rattlesnake, nothing satisfactory has been ascertained of the part he plays in this most interesting household; though he is considered as little better than a sharper, that winds himself into the concerns of the honest, credulous little dog, and takes him in most sadly.

8. It was towards evening that I set out with a companion, to visit the village in question. Unluckily, it had been invaded in the course of the day by some of the rangers, who had shot two or three of its inhabitants, and thrown the whole community into confusion. As we approached, we could perceive numbers of the inhabitants seated at the entrances of their cells, while sentinels seemed to

have been posted on the outskirts to keep a look-out. At sight of us, the picket guards scampered in and gave the alarm; whereupon every inhabitant gave a short yelp, or bark, and dived into his hole, his heels twinkling in the air as if he had thrown a somersault.

9. We traversed the whole village, or republic, which covered an area of about thirty acres; but not a whisker of an inhabitant was to be seen. We probed their cells as far as the ramrods of our rifles would reach, but could unearth neither dog, nor owl, nor rattlesnake. Moving quietly to a little distance, we lay down upon the ground, and watched for a long time, silent and motionless.

10. By-and-by, a cautious old burgher would slowly put forth the end of his nose, but instantly draw it in again. Another, at a greater distance, would emerge entirely; but, catching a glance of us, would throw a somersault, and plunge back again into his hole. At length some, who resided on the opposite side of the village, taking courage from the continued stillness, would steal forth, and hurry off to a distant hole, the residence possibly of some family connection or gossiping friend, about whose safety they were solicitous, or with whom they wished to compare notes about the late occurrences.

11. Others, still more bold, assembled in little knots in the streets and public places, as if to discuss the recent outrages offered to the commonwealth, and the atrocious murder of their fellow-burghers.

12. We rose from the ground and moved forward to take a nearer view of these public proceedings, when yelp! yelp! yelp!—there was a shrill alarm passed

from mouth to mouth ; the meetings suddenly dispersed ; feet twinkled in the air in every direction ; and in an instant all had vanished into the earth.

Washington Irving.

cu-ri-os'-i-ties	as-sum'e	con-se-quence	som'er-sault
sen'si-tive	char'ac-ter	as-cer-tained'	cau'tious
in-num'er-a-ble	ex-cu'r-sions	sen'tin-els	con-nec'tion
ex-pe-di'-tion, journey.		van'ish, go out of sight.	
quest, search for.		pug-na'-cious, fighting ; combative.	
count, a nobleman, who was attached to the party.		whim'si-cal, funny ; odd.	
prai'-rie, an extensive tract of country, without trees, and covered with coarse grass.		in-trud'-ers, in-comers that are not wanted.	
com-mun'i-ty, people living to- gether ; here applied to the prairie dogs.		con'-tro-ver-sy, difference of opinion.	
mar'vel-lous, wonderful.		a-lert', quick and lively.	
con'ey, a kind of rabbit.		in-sin'u-ate, would make us be- lieve.	
pet'u-lant, saucy, forward.		pre-cep'tor, teacher.	
gre-ga'-ri-ous, living in flocks.		lit'ter, young of the prairie dog.	
sub-ter-ra'-ne-an, under ground.		cred'u-lous, apt to believe without sufficient evidence.	
gos'sip-ing vis'its, visits made to tell and hear the news.		pick'et guards, the animals on the watch that give the alarm in case of danger.	
con'-gre-gat-ing, gathering together.		so-lic'it-ous, anxious.	
gam'bol-ing, playing.		oc-cur'-ren-ces, events.	
rev'el-ry, wild fun.		dis-cuss', talk over.	
clam'our, noise.		a-tro'ci-ous, very cruel.	
		van'ished, went out of sight.	

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *pre-* means *before* ; as *precede*, to go before ; *predict*, to tell before ; *preface*, something spoken or written before, the introduction to a book ; *prefer*, to place or esteem one thing before another.

2. Analyse and parse the following : ‘Some say they only inhabit cells which the prairie dogs have deserted and suffered to go to ruin.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words : *Congregate, subterranean, clamour, discuss.*



AN ECONOMICAL PROJECT.

[This lesson is one of the lighter essays of Benjamin Franklin (1706—1790), the distinguished American statesman and philosopher. It was written during the years he spent in Paris as commissioner for the United States government.]

1. I was the other evening in a grand company, where a new lamp was introduced and much admired for its splendour; but a general inquiry was made whether the oil it consumed was not in exact proportion to the light it afforded. No one present could satisfy us in that point, which all agreed ought to be known; it being a very desirable thing to lessen, if possible, the expense of lighting our apartments. I was pleased to see this general concern for economy, for I love economy exceedingly.

2. I went home, and to bed, three or four hours after midnight, with my head full of the subject. An accidental sudden noise waked me about six in the morning, when I was surprised to find my room filled with light, and I imagined at first that a number of those lamps had been brought into it; but, rubbing my eyes, I perceived the light came in at the windows. I got up, and looked out to see what might be the occasion of it, when I saw the sun just rising above the horizon, from whence he poured his rays plentifully into my chamber; my domestic having negligently omitted, the preceding evening, to close the shutters.

3. I looked at my watch, which goes very well, and found that it was but six o'clock; and, still thinking it something extraordinary that the sun should rise so early, I looked into the almanac, where I found it to be the hour given for his rising

on that day. I looked forward too, and found he was to rise still earlier every day till towards the end of June; and that at no time does he retard his rising so long as till eight o'clock.

4. Those who, with me, have never seen any signs of sunshine before noon, and seldom regard the astronomical part of the almanac, will be as much astonished as I was, when they hear of his rising so early, and especially when I assure them *that he gives light as soon as he rises*. I am convinced of this. I am certain of my fact. I saw it with my own eyes. And, having repeated this observation the three following mornings, I found always precisely the same result.

5. Yet so it happens, that, when I speak of this discovery to others, I can easily perceive by their countenances, though they forbear expressing it in words, that they do not quite believe me. One, indeed, has assured me that I must certainly be mistaken as to the circumstance of the light coming into my room; for it being well known that there could be no light abroad at that hour, it follows that none could enter from without, and that my windows, being left open, instead of letting in the light, had only served to let out the darkness.

6. He used many ingenious arguments to show me how I might, by that means, have been deceived. I own that he puzzled me a little, but he did not satisfy me; and the subsequent observations I made, as above mentioned, confirmed me in my first opinion.

7. This event has given rise in my mind to several serious and important reflections. I considered that if I had not been awakened so early in the morning, I should have slept six hours longer by the light of the sun, and in exchange have lived six hours the following

night by candle-light; and, the latter being a much more expensive light than the former, my love of economy induced me to muster up what little arithmetic I was master of, and to make some calculations, which I now submit to the public; for utility is, in my opinion, the test of value in matters of invention.

8. Taking for the basis of my calculation the supposition that there are in Paris a hundred thousand families which consume in the night half a pound of candles per hour, I calculated that, by the economy of using sunshine instead of candles, the city of Paris might save every year the immense sum of three millions of pounds, English money.

9. If it should be said that people are obstinately attached to old customs, and that it will be difficult to induce them to rise before noon, and that consequently my discovery can be of little use, I answer, 'Don't despair.' I believe all who have common sense, as soon as they have learned from this paper that it is daylight when the sun rises, will contrive to rise with him: and to compel the rest, I would propose that every morning, as soon as the sun rises, all the bells in every church be set ringing; and if that is not sufficient, cannons should be fired in every street to wake the sluggards effectually, and make them open their eyes to their true interest.

10. All the difficulty will be in the first two or three days, after which the reformation will be as natural and as easy as the present irregularity. Oblige a man to rise at four in the morning, and it is more than probable that he will go willingly to bed at eight in the evening; and, having had eight hours' sleep, he will rise more willingly at four the morning following.

11. For the great benefit of this discovery, thus freely communicated and bestowed by me on the public, I demand neither place, pension, nor any other reward whatever. I expect only to have the honour of it.

Benjamin Franklin.

in-tro-duced'	do-mes'-tic	puz'-zled	com-pel'
splen'-dour	al'-man-ac	men'-tioned	suf-fi'-cient
in-qui'-ry	e-spe'-ci-al-ly	o-pin'-ion	slug'-gards
af-ford'-ed	re-peat'-ed	re-flec'-tions	ef-fect'-u-ally
sat'-is-fy	ob-ser-va'-tion	in-duced'	re-for-ma'-tion
con-cern'	per-ceive'	ar-ith'-met-ic	ir-reg-u-lar'-i-ty
ex-ceed'-ing-ly	coun'-ten-an-ces	in-ven'-tion	o-blige'
per-ceived'	cir'-cum-stance	sup-pos-i'-tion	com-mun'-i-cat-ed
cham'-ber	ar'-gu-ments	at-tached'	pen'-sion
e-con-om'-i-cal	pro'-ject, a plan for saving time or money.	as-tron-om'-i-cal,	relating to the laws and movements of the heavenly bodies.
con-sumed', used.		as-sure', tell positively.	
in ex-act' pro-por'-tion, that is, more		con-vinced', quite sure; certain.	
light could be got only by using more oil.		pre-cise'-ly, exactly.	
e-con'-o-my, saving.		for-bear', cease; stop.	
ac-ci-dent'-al, happening by chance.		in-gen'-i-ous, clever.	
oc-ca'-sion, cause.		sub'-se-quent, following or coming after.	
hor'-i-zon, the line bounding the		con-ferred', strengthened.	
view where earth and sky seem to meet.		cal-cu-la'-tions, reckonings.	
neg'-li-gent-ly, carelessly.		u'-til'-i-ty, usefulness.	
o-mit'-ted, failed; neglected.		bas'-is, foundation.	
pre-ced'-ing, previous.		ob'-stin-ate-ly, too firmly.	
ex-tra-or'-din-ar-y, wonderful.		in-duce', get; persuade.	
re-tard', keep back; delay.		con-trive', manage.	

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix (1) *preter-* means *beyond*; as *preternatural*, beyond nature. (2) *Pro-* means *for*, *forth*, *forward*; as *pronoun*, a word used for a noun; *provoke*, to call forth; *produce*, to bring forth; *propel*, to drive forward.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'I considered that if I had not been awakened so early in the morning, I should have slept six hours longer by the light of the sun.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Preceding, omit, retard, assure.*

BINGEN ON THE RHINE.

[This poem, by the Hon. Mrs Norton, describes the yearning thoughts of home which rise up in the breast of a German soldier dying in Algiers. Bingen is a German town on the Rhine, fifteen miles west of Mentz.]

1. A soldier of the Legion lay dying in Algiers :
There was lack of woman's nursing, there was dearth of
woman's tears ;
But a comrade stood beside him, while his life-blood ebbed
away,
And bent, with pitying glances, to hear what he might say.
The dying soldier faltered, as he took that comrade's hand ;
And he said, 'I never more shall see my own, my native
land.
Take a message and a token to some distant friends of
mine,
For I was born at Bingen—at Bingen on the Rhine.
2. 'Tell my brothers and companions, when they meet and
crowd around
To hear my mournful story, in the pleasant vineyard
ground,
That we fought the battle bravely ; and when the day was
done,
Full many a corpse lay ghastly pale beneath the setting sun.
And 'midst the dead and dying were some grown old in
wars—
The death-wound on their gallant breasts, the last of many
scars ;
But some were young, and suddenly beheld life's morn
decline ;
And one had come from Bingen—fair Bingen on the Rhine.
3. 'Tell my mother that her other sons shall comfort her
old age,
And I was aye a truant bird, that thought his home a cage ;

For my father was a soldier, and, even as a child,
My heart leaped forth to hear him tell of struggles fierce
and wild.

And when he died, and left us to divide his scanty hoard,
I let them take whate'er they would, but kept my father's
sword ;

And with boyish love I hung it where the bright light
used to shine

On the village wall at Bingen—calm Bingen on the Rhine.

4. 'Tell my sister not to weep for me, and sob with drooping
head,

When the troops are marching home again, with glad and
gallant tread ;

But to look upon them proudly, with a calm and steadfast
eye,

For her brother was a soldier too, and not afraid to die.

And if a comrade seek her love, I ask her in my name

To listen to him kindly, without regret or shame ;

And to hang the old sword in its place (my father's sword
and mine),

For the honour of old Bingen—dear Bingen on the Rhine.

5. 'There's another—not a sister ; in the happy days gone by,
You'd have known her by the merriment that sparkled in
her eye.

Too innocent for coquetry—too fond for idle scorning !

O friend, I fear the lightest heart makes sometimes heaviest
mourning !

Tell her the last night of my life (for ere this moon be
risen,

My body will be out of pain, my soul be out of prison),
I dreamed I stood with her, and saw the yellow sunlight
shine

On the vine-clad hills of Bingen—fair Bingen on the
Rhine.

6. 'I saw the blue Rhine sweep along : I heard, or seemed to hear,

The German songs we used to sing in chorus sweet and clear ;
And down the pleasant river, and up the slanting hill,
The echoing chorus sounded through the evening calm
and still :

And her glad blue eyes were on me, as we passed with friendly talk

Down many a path beloved of yore, and well-remembered walk,

And her little hand lay lightly, confidingly in mine ;
But we'll meet no more at Bingen—loved Bingen on the Rhine.'

7. His voice grew faint and hoarser, his grasp was childish weak ;

His eyes put on a dying look, he sighed, and ceased to speak.

His comrade bent to lift him, but the spark of life had fled :
The soldier of the Legion in a foreign land—was dead.

And the soft moon rose up slowly, and calmly she looked down

On the red sand of the battlefield, with bloody corpses strewn ;

Yea, calmly on that dreadful scene her pale light seemed to shine,

As it shone on distant Bingen—fair Bingen on the Rhine !

Mrs Norton.

com'-rade ghast'-ly
mess'-age tru'-ant
mourn'-ful scant'-y

tread ech'-o-ing
stead'-fast cho'-rus
in'-no-cent for'-eign

Al'-giers, the capital of Algeria,
a country in the north of Africa, now under the rule of France.

lack, want.

dearth, scarcity.

ebbed, flowed low.

fal'-tered, trembled in speech.
de-cline', die away.
hoard, savings.
co'-quet-ry, a desire to attract notice.
yore, of old time.
com-fid'-ing-ly, trustfully.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *re-* means *back, again*; as *retract*, to draw back; *redeem*, to buy back; *reduce*, to bring back; *repel*, to drive back; *revive*, to live again; *rebuild*, to build again; *regain*, to gain again.

2. Analyse and parse the following:

‘A comrade stood beside him, while his life-blood ebbed away,
And bent, with pitying glances, to hear what he might say.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Lack, yore, redeem, repel.*

A GREAT ANTIQUARIAN DISCOVERY.

[An extract from the *Pickwick Papers* by Charles Dickens. The novelist here makes fun of some of the so-called antiquarian discoveries, which turn out to be of quite modern date, or tricks to mislead people. There is a similar discovery in Sir Walter Scott’s *Antiquary*.]

1. It was at this moment that Mr Pickwick made that immortal discovery, which has been the pride and boast of his friends, and the envy of every antiquarian in this or any other country. They had passed the door of their inn, and walked a little way down the village, before they recollected the precise spot in which it stood. As they turned back, Mr Pickwick’s eye fell on a small broken stone, partially buried in the ground, in front of a cottage door. He paused.

2. ‘This is very strange,’ said Mr Pickwick.

‘What is strange?’ inquired Mr Tupman, staring eagerly at every object near him but the right one. ‘What’s the matter?’

This last was an ejaculation of irrepressible astonishment, occasioned by seeing Mr Pickwick, in his enthusiasm for discovery, fall on his knees before the little stone, and commence wiping the dust off it with his pocket-handkerchief.

3. ‘There is an inscription here,’ said Mr Pickwick.

‘Is it possible?’ said Mr Tupman.

'I can discern,' continued Mr Pickwick, rubbing away with all his might, and gazing intently through his spectacles: 'I can discern a cross, and a B, and then a T. This is important,' continued Mr Pickwick, starting up. 'This is some very old inscription, existing perhaps long before the ancient alms-houses in this place. It must not be lost.'

4 He tapped at the cottage door. A labouring man opened it.



'Do you know how this stone came here, my friend?' inquired the benevolent Mr Pickwick.

‘No, I doan’t, sir,’ replied the man civilly. ‘It was here long afore I war born, or any on us.’

Mr Pickwick glanced triumphantly at his companion.

‘You—you—are not particularly attached to it, I dare say,’ said Mr Pickwick, trembling with anxiety. ‘You wouldn’t mind selling it, now?’

‘Ah! but who’d buy it?’ inquired the man, with an expression of face he probably meant to be very cunning.

‘I’ll give you ten shillings for it, at once,’ said Mr Pickwick, ‘if you would take it up for me.’

5. The astonishment of the village may be easily imagined, when (the little stone having been raised with one wrench of a spade), Mr Pickwick, by dint of great personal exertion, bore it with his own hands to the inn, and after having carefully washed it, deposited it on the table.

6. The exultation and joy of the Pickwickians knew no bounds, when their patience and assiduity, their washing and scraping, were crowned with success. The stone was uneven and broken, and the letters were straggling and irregular, but the following fragment of an inscription was clearly to be deciphered:

+
B I L S T
U M
P S H I
S. M.
A R K

7. Mr Pickwick’s eyes sparkled with delight, as he sat and gloated over the treasure he had discovered. He had attained one of the greatest objects of

his ambition. In a county known to abound in remains of the early ages; in a village in which there still existed some memorials of the olden time, he—he, the chairman of the Pickwick Club—had discovered a strange and ancient inscription which had wholly escaped the observation of the many learned men who had preceded him. He could hardly trust the evidence of his senses.

8. 'This—this,' said he, 'determines me. We return to town to-morrow.'

'To-morrow!' exclaimed his admiring followers.

'To-morrow,' said Mr Pickwick. 'This treasure must be at once deposited where it can be thoroughly investigated and properly understood.'

9. It appears from the transactions of the club that Mr Pickwick lectured upon the discovery at a general club meeting, and entered into a variety of ingenious speculations on the meaning of the inscription. It also appears that a skilful artist executed a faithful copy of the curiosity, which was engraven on stone, and presented to the Royal Antiquarian Society, and other learned bodies—that heart-burnings and jealousies without number were created by rival controversies which were penned upon the subject—and that Mr Pickwick himself wrote a pamphlet, containing ninety-six pages of very small print, and twenty-seven different readings of the inscription. That three old gentlemen cut off their eldest sons with a shilling a piece for presuming to doubt the antiquity of the fragment—and that one enthusiastic individual cut himself off prematurely, in despair at being unable to fathom its meaning. That Mr Pickwick was elected an honorary member of seventeen native and foreign societies, for making the discovery; that none of the

seventeen could make anything of it, but that all the seventeen agreed it was very extraordinary.

10. Mr Blotton, indeed—and the name will be doomed to the undying contempt of those who cultivate the mysterious and the sublime—Mr Blotton, we say, with the doubt peculiar to vulgar minds, presumed to state a view of the case, as degrading as ridiculous. Mr Blotton, with a mean desire to tarnish the lustre of the immortal name of Pickwick, actually undertook a journey to Cobham in person, and on his return, sarcastically observed, in an oration at the club, that he had seen the man from whom the stone was purchased; that the man presumed the stone to be ancient, but solemnly denied the antiquity of the inscription—inasmuch as he represented it to have been rudely carved by himself in an idle mood, and to display letters intended to bear neither more nor less than the simple construction of—‘BILL STUMPS, HIS MARK;’ and that Mr Stumps, being little in the habit of original composition, and more accustomed to be guided by the sound of words than by the strict rules of orthography, had omitted the concluding ‘L’ of his Christian name.

11. The Pickwick Club, as might have been expected from so enlightened an institution, received this statement with the contempt it deserved, expelled the presumptuous Blotton, and voted Mr Pickwick a pair of gold spectacles, in token of their confidence and approbation; in return for which, Mr Pickwick caused a portrait of himself to be painted and hung up in the club room.

Charles Dickens.

tri-umph'-ant-ly	wrench	jeal'-ous-ies	lus'-tre
com-pa-n'ion	ex-er'-tion	pamph'-let	com-pos-i'-tion
par-tic'u-lar-ly	ir-reg'u-lar	de-grad'ing	in-sti-tu'tion
at-tached'	cu-ri-os'i-ty	ri-dic'u-lous	por'-trait

im-mor'-tal, never to be forgotten.
 an-ti-qua'-ri-an, a person fond of the relics of the past.
 re-col-lect'-ed, called to mind; remembered.
 pre-cise', exact.
 par'-ti-al-ly, in part.
 e-jac'-u-la-tion, words suddenly uttered.
 ir-re-press'-i-ble, that cannot be put down.
 oc-ca'-sioned, caused by.
 en-thus'-i-as-m, great interest.
 in-scrip'-tion, something written or carved.
 dis-cern', see clearly.
 alms'-hous-es, houses where the poor are fed and lodged.
 de-pos'-it-ed, placed.
 ex-ul-ta'-tion, great delight.
 as-si-du'-i-ty, great diligence.
 frag'-ment, small portion.
 de-cy'-phered, read with difficulty.

am-bi'-tion, desire of fame.
 me-mo'-ri-als, remains of what formerly existed.
 pre-ced'-ed, gone before.
 in-vest'-i-gat-ed, searched into.
 trans-ac'-tions, accounts of what was done.
 in-ge'-ni-ous, clever.
 spec-u-la'-tions, theories, opinions.
 con'-tro-ver-sies, written or printed discussions.
 an-ti'-qui-ty, great age.
 prem'-a-ture-ly, before his time.
 to fath'-om, find the depth of.
 mys-te'-ri-ous, strange and wonderful.
 su-blime', lofty, grand.
 sar-eas'-ti-cal-ly, in a scornful or sneering way.
 or-thog'-ra-phy, spelling.
 pre-sump'-tu-ous, over bold or confident.
 ap-pro-ba'-tion, good opinion.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix (1) *retro-* means *backwards*; as *retrospect*, a looking backwards; *retrograde*, going backwards. (2) *Se-* means *aside*, *apart*; as *seduce*, to lead aside; *seclude*, to shut up apart; *secede*, to go apart.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'Mr Pickwick's eyes sparkled with delight, as he sat and gloated over the treasure he had discovered.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Recollect*, *deposit*, *investigate*, *mysterious*.

I N T E M P E R A N C E.

1. The greatest evil of this country is intemperance. No one can calculate the harm it does, for its blighting influence is not confined to the drunkard, but extends to all who are connected with him, and is felt over the whole country.

2. Millions of pounds, which could be usefully spent

in providing better houses, in the purchase of wholesome food and comfortable clothing, of books and other things that make life truly pleasant, are squandered on this deplorable vice. It is fearfully injurious to the health of its victims ; and its effect on their character is even worse. All who are addicted to it become less trustworthy in the occupation in which they are engaged. They are less affectionate and considerate in their conduct towards others, and especially towards the families that may be dependent on them. In short, drunkenness is a vice that leads to unhappiness of every kind to hundreds of thousands of people.

3. Let us more particularly consider the *wasteful and harmful expenditure* connected with intemperance. In this country about a hundred and thirty million pounds sterling are annually spent in the purchase of intoxicating drinks. As the population of the country is about thirty-six millions, that gives an average of not much less than four pounds for every man, woman, and child in the United Kingdom. Now, it cannot be denied that a very large proportion of this expenditure is wasteful and productive of nothing but harm. The families of many who thus spend their money are destitute of the comforts and even of the necessaries of life. Their children are often ill-clad and half-starved ; they are neglected, and growing up under the bad example of their parents, frequently drift into a life of beggary and crime. No man has the right to spend a farthing on intoxicating drink, while his family are in need of any of the comforts of life. It is cruel and heartless selfishness, of which he should never be guilty.

4. The abuse of alcohol is extremely *injurious to the health* of all who are subject to it. Some believe that

all kinds of alcohol, even when moderately taken, are hurtful. This is a question that cannot be discussed here; but on one point there is no doubt, that the young and strong have no need for intoxicating drinks; and it would be much better and safer were they never to taste them. Good water, nourishing milk, mild tea and coffee, are the beverages best adapted for the young. If they take sufficient exercise in the open air, they will never feel the want of any stronger stimulant.

5. For people of all ages nothing can be more injurious to the health than excess in the use of alcoholic stimulants. It is hurtful to the digestive organs. It quickens the circulation of the blood to an unnatural degree, and frequently leads to heart disease. It exerts a bad influence on the brain and nervous system, tending to make them weak and irritable, and unsound. After a long course of dissipation, the drunkard loses control of himself; his will becomes feebler; his intellect loses its clearness and power.

6. Worst of all, however, is the *baneful effect of drunkenness on the moral character of its victims*. No one who cannot keep himself sober can be trusted with the discharge of a difficult and responsible duty. He may give way to his sad passion when his services are most needed. Even if he could abstain for the time, the nerve of an habitual drunkard is frequently too weak and unsteady to bear the strain of a hard and exciting task.

7. But its most deplorable effect on the character is the tendency of intemperance to produce an habitual selfishness and disregard of the claims of those whom we are most bound to love. The evils caused by the slave of drink fall first and most heavily on his own

family. No man can pursue such a course of criminal indulgence, that may involve in disgrace and ruin all who are nearest and dearest, without becoming selfish and hardened against every generous and honourable feeling.

8. The drunkard is sometimes a merry and obliging man among his boon companions, but this is worthy of no praise. That generosity abroad which leads to neglect and brutality at home, is a thing to be condemned and despised.

in-tem'-per-ance	oc-cu-pa-tion	ne-gleet'-ed	sys'-tem
in'-flu-ence	af-fec'-tion-ate	mod'-er-ate-ly	ex-cit'-ing
con-fined'	ann'-u-al-ly	dis-cussed'	tend'-en-cy
pro-vid'-ing	in-tox'-i-cat-ing	nour'-ish-ing	in-volve'
com'-fort-a-ble	pro-por'-tion	suf'-fi-cient	con-demned'
char'-ac-ter	pro-duc'-tive	dis-ease'	de-spised'
cal'-cu-late, count up ; estimate.		di-gest'-ive or'-gans, stomach and bowels.	
blight'-ing, withering.		cir-cu-la-tion of the blood, the motion of the blood through the veins.	
span'-dered, spent in a wasteful manner.		ir'-ri-ta-ble, easily provoked.	
de-plor'-a-ble, miserable ; evil.		dis-si-pa'-tion, time and money wasted in drinking.	
ad-dict'-ed, given up to.		con-trol', power over.	
con-sid'-er-ate, thoughtful for others.		in'-tel-lect, thinking principle.	
de-pend'-ent, relying on.		bane'-ful, bad ; evil.	
ex-pend'-i-ture, amount of money spent.		vic'-tims, persons who suffer or have their lives destroyed.	
des'-ti-tute, without ; wanting in.		re-spon'-si-ble du'-ty, a duty in which a person is answerable for the result.	
ne'-ces-sar-ies, needful things.		gen-er-os'-i-ty, kindness and liberality.	
al'-co-hol, the intoxicating principle in strong drink.			
in-ju'-ri-ous, hurtful.			
bev'-er-ag-es, drinks.			
stim'-u-lant, something that excites.			

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix (1) *semi-* means *half* ; as *semicircle*, half a circle ; *semidiameter*, half the diameter. (2) *Sine-* means *without* ; as *sinecure*, an office with salary, but without work (care).

2. Analyse and parse the following : ‘All who are addicted to it become less trustworthy in the occupation in which they are engaged.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words : *Expenditure, destitute, generosity, control.*

THE VENOMOUS WORM.

1. Who has not heard of the rattlesnake or copper-head? An unexpected sight of either of these reptiles will make even the lords of creation recoil; but there is a species of worm, found in various parts of this country, which conveys a poison of a nature so deadly that, compared with it, even the venom of the rattlesnake is harmless. To guard our readers against this foe of human kind is the object of this lesson.

2. This worm varies much in size. It is frequently an inch in diameter, but, as it is rarely seen except when coiled, its length can hardly be conjectured. It is of a dull lead-colour, and generally lives near a spring or small stream of water, and bites the unfortunate people who are in the habit of going there to drink. The brute creation it never molests. They avoid it with the same instinct that teaches the animals of India to shun the deadly cobra.

3. Several of these reptiles have long infested our settlements, to the misery and destruction of many of our fellow-citizens. I have therefore had frequent opportunities of being the melancholy spectator of the effects produced by the subtle poison which this worm infuses.

4. The symptoms of its bite are terrible. The eyes of the patient become red and fiery, his tongue swells to an immoderate size, and obstructs his utterance; and delirium of the most horrid character quickly follows. Sometimes, in his madness, he attempts the destruction of his nearest friends.

5. If the sufferer has a family, his weeping wife and helpless infants are not unfrequently the objects of his frantic fury. In a word, he exhibits, to the life, all the detestable passions that rankle in the bosom of a savage; and such is the spell in which his senses are locked, that no sooner has the unhappy patient recovered from the paroxysm of insanity occasioned by the bite, than he seeks out the destroyer for the sole purpose of being bitten again.

6. I have seen a good old father, his locks as white as snow, his step slow and trembling, beg in vain of his only son to quit the lurking-place of the worm. My heart bled when he turned away; for I knew the fond hope that his son would be the 'staff of his declining years,' had supported him through many a sorrow.

7. Youths of England, would you know the name of this reptile? It is called the Worm of the Still.

in'-stinct	fier'-y	at-tempts'	oc-ca'-sioned
mel'-an-chol-y	im-mod'-er-ate	de-struc'-tion	de-clin'-ing
pa-tient	char'-ac-ter	ran'-kle	sup-port'-ed
rat'-tle-snake, a poisonous American snake, so called from the noise it makes with its tail.		op-por-tun'-i-ties,	chances; convenient times.
cop'-per-head, a poisonous American snake, so called from its colour.		sub'-tile,	fine.
re-coil', draw back from.		spec-ta'-tor,	onlooker.
spe'-cies, kind.		in-fus'-es,	puts into the body or blood.
con-veys', carries; inserts.		symp'-toms,	signs.
ven'-om, poison.		ob-structs',	binders; stops.
di-am'-e-ter, measure through or across.		de-lir'-i-um,	temporary madness.
coiled, wound up in rings.		fran'-tic,	wild.
con-jec'-tured, guessed.		de-test'-a-ble,	very bad.
mo-lest's, disturbs.		par'-ox-y-sm,	severe fit.
cob'-ra, a poisonous serpent found in the East Indies.		in-san'-i-ty,	madness.
in-fest'-ed, was a nuisance in.		worm of the still.	The still is a vessel used in distilling spirituous liquor, and the 'worm' is the bent pipe conveying the liquor into it.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *sub-* (which has also the forms *suc-*, *suf-*, *sug-*, *sup-*, *sus-*) means *under*, *after*; as *subscribe*, to write under; *subject*, to throw under; *succeed*, to come after; *succour*, to run under (to give help); *suffer*, to undergo; *suggest*, to place under, to hint; *suppress*, to press under; *suspend*, to hang under; *suspect*, to look under.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'It generally lives near a spring or small stream of water, and bites the unfortunate people who are in the habit of going there to drink.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Convey*, *moles*, *spectator*, *obstruct*.

THE ART OF DISCOURAGEMENT.

[This is a short essay by Sir Arthur Helps, for some time clerk to the Privy Council. He wrote *Companions of My Solitude*, *Friends in Council*, and many other works.]

1. Regarding, one day, in company with a humorous friend, a noble vessel of a somewhat novel construction sailing slowly out of port, he observed, 'What a quantity of cold water somebody must have had down his back.' In my innocence, I supposed that he alluded to the wet work of the artisans who had been building the vessel; but when I came to know him better, I found that this was the form of comment he always indulged in when contemplating any new and great work, and that his 'somebody' was the designer of the vessel.

2. My friend had carefully studied the art of discouragement, and there was a class of men whom he designated simply as 'cold-water pourers.' It was most amusing to hear him describe the lengthened sufferings of the man who first designed a wheel; of him who first built a boat; and of the adventurous personage who first proposed the daring enterprise

of using buttons, instead of fish bones, to fasten the scanty raiment of some savage tribe.

3. Warming with his theme, he would become quite eloquent in describing the long career of discouragement which these rash men had brought upon themselves, and which he said, to his knowledge, must have shortened their lives. He invented imaginary dialogues between the unfortunate inventor, say of the wheel, and his particular friend, some eminent cold-water pourer. For, as he said, every man has some such friend, who fascinates him by fear, and to whom he confides his enterprises in order to hear the worst that can be said of them.

4. The sayings of the chilling friend, probably, as he observed, ran thus: 'We seem to have gone on very well for thousands of years without this rolling thing. Your father carried burdens on his back. The king is content to be borne on men's shoulders. The high priest is not too proud to do the same. Indeed, I question whether it is not irreligious to attempt to shift from men's shoulders their natural burdens.

5. 'Then, as to its succeeding—for my part, I see no chance of that. How can it go up hill? How is one to stop it, going down? How often you have failed before in other fanciful things of the same nature! Besides, you are losing your time; and the yams about your hut are only half-planted. You will be a beggar; and it is my duty, as a friend, to tell you so plainly.

6. 'There was Nang-chung: what became of him? We had found fire for ages, in a proper way, taking a proper time about it, by rubbing two sticks together. He must needs strike out fire at once, with iron and flint; and did he die in his bed? Our sacred lords

saw the impiety of that proceeding, and very justly impaled the man who imitated heavenly powers. And, even if you could succeed with this new and absurd rolling thing, the state would be ruined. What would become of those who carry burdens on their backs? Put aside the vain fancies of a childish mind, and finish the planting of your yams.'

7. No one who had not heard my ingenious friend throw himself into the part of the first objector, can well imagine how much there is to be said against the invention of forks. The proposed invention was troublesome, unnecessary, and ludicrous. Besides, it was impossible, by reason of its difficulty; and, if it were possible, it would be most dangerous. It was putting a ready weapon into every angry man's hands.

8. It is really very curious to observe how, even in modern times, the arts of discouragement prevail. There are men whose sole pretence to wisdom consists in administering discouragement. They are never at a loss. They are equally ready to prophesy, with wonderful ingenuity, all possible varieties of misfortune to any enterprise that is proposed; and when the thing is produced, and has met with some success, to find a flaw in it.

9. I once saw a work of art produced in the presence of an eminent cold-water pourer. He did not deny that it was beautiful; but he instantly fastened upon a small crack in it, that nobody had observed; and upon that crack he would dilate whenever the work was discussed in his presence. Indeed, he did not see the work, but only the crack in it. That flaw—that little flaw—was all in all to him.

10. The cold-water pourers are not all of one form of mind. Some are led to indulge in this recreation from

genuine timidity. They really do fear that all new attempts will fail. Others are simply envious and ill-natured. Then, again, there is a sense of power and wisdom in prophesying evil. Moreover, it is the safest thing to prophesy, for hardly anything at first succeeds exactly in the way that it was intended to succeed.

11. Again, there is the lack of imagination which gives rise to the utterance of so much discouragement. For an ordinary man, it must have been a great mental strain to grasp the ideas of the first projectors of steam and gas, electric telegraphs, and pain-deadening chloroform. The inventor is always, in the eyes of his fellow-men, somewhat of a madman; and often they do their best to make him so.

12. Again, there is the want of sympathy; and that is, perhaps, the ruling cause in most men's minds who have given themselves up to discourage. They are not tender enough, or sympathetic enough, to appreciate all the pain they are giving, when, in a dull plodding way, they lay out argument after argument to show that the project which the poor inventor has set his heart upon, and upon which, perhaps, he has staked his fortune, will not succeed.

13. But what inventors suffer, is only a small part of what mankind in general endure from thoughtless and unkind discouragement. Those high-souled men belong to the suffering class, and must suffer; but it is in daily life that the wear and tear of discouragement tells so much. Propose, not a great invention, but a small party of pleasure to an apt discourager, and see what he will make of it. It soon becomes sicklied over with doubt and despondency; and, at

last, the only hope of the proposer is, that his proposal, when realised, will not be an ignominious failure. All hope of pleasure, at least for the proposer, has long been out of the question.

Sir Arthur Helps.

in'-no-cence	em'-in-ent	in-ven'-tion	e-lec'-tric
in-dulged'	ir-re-lig'-ious	un-ne'-ces-sar-y	tel'-e-graphs
ad-ven'-tur-ous	suc-ceed'-ing	pre-vail'	sym-pa-thet'-ic
ra'l-ment	pro-ceed'-ing	pre-tence'	ar-gu-ment
el'-o-quent	im'-i-tat-ed	ad-min'-is-ter-ing	pleas'-ure
car-eer'	in-gen'-i-ous	dis-cussed'	sick'-lied
im-ag'-in-ar-y	ob-ject-or	pro'-phe-sy-ing	re-al-is-ed'
hum'-or-ous, fond of saying or doing funny things.		yams, large roots like potatoes, which grow in warm countries.	
nov'-el, new; strange.		im-paled', killed by a stake of wood driven through the body.	
con-struc'-tion, build.		lu'-di-crous, fit to excite laughter.	
al-lud'-ed, spoke of; meant.		pro'-phe-sy, foretell what is to come to pass.	
ar'-ti-sans, workmen.		in-gen-u'-i-ty, cleverness; readiness.	
com'-ment, remark.		di-late', speak very much about.	
con-tem'-plat-ing, viewing.		re-cre-a'-tion, amusement.	
de-sign'-er, person who planned.		gen'-u-ine, real.	
dis-cour'-age-ment, seeking to stop or check by disfavour.		tim-id'-i-ty, want of courage.	
de'-sig-nat-ed, called.		pro-ject'-ors, persons who plan or devise something.	
en'-ter-prise, that which is entered upon.		sym'-path-y, feeling for a person.	
theme, subject.		ap-pre'-ci-ate, to know and judge fully and correctly about.	
di'-a-logues, conversations.		de-spond'-en-cy, hopelessness.	
in-vent'-or, person who makes some- thing for the first time.		ig-no-min'-i-ous, mean; contempt- ible.	
fas'-cin-ates, fixes or controls.			
con-fides', tells.			

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix (1) *subter-* means *under, beneath*; as *subterfuge*, a flying under. (2) *Super-* means *above, over*; as *super-fine*, over fine; *supervisor*, an overseer; *superintend*, to look over; *superscription*, a writing over.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'He did not deny that it was beautiful; but he instantly fastened upon a small crack in it, that nobody had observed.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Novel, artisan, humorous, ludicrous.*

HORATIUS AT THE BRIDGE—I.

[*Horatius Cocles*, or *Horatius the 'one-eyed'*, is the hero of this spirited ballad by Lord Macaulay, part of which is given below from his *Lays of Ancient Rome*. According to the old Roman tale, Lars Porsena, king of the Etruscan or Tuscan town of Clusium, was asked by Tarquin, the former king of Rome, who had been expelled from that city, to assist him in fighting the Romans and recovering his kingdom. Porsena did so, marched against them with a great army, took possession of a hill near Rome, and was about to enter the city by the bridge over the river Tiber. How Horatius defended the farther side of the bridge, along with Spurius Lartius and Titius Herminius, against the whole Tuscan army, is the subject of the poem.]

1. But the consul's brow was sad,
 And the consul's speech was low ;
And darkly looked he at the wall,
 And darkly at the foe :
‘ Their van will be upon us
 Before the bridge goes down ;
And if they once may win the bridge,
 What hope to save the town ? ’
2. Then out spake brave Horatius,
 The captain of the gate :
‘ To every man upon this earth
 Death cometh soon or late ;
And how can man die better
 Than facing fearful odds
For the ashes of his fathers,
 And the temples of his gods ? ’
3. ‘ Hew down the bridge, Sir Consul,
 With all the speed ye may ;
I, with two more to help me,
 Will hold the foe in play : ’

In yon strait path a thousand
 May well be stopped by three.
 Now, who will stand on either hand,
 And keep the bridge with me ?'

4. Then out spake Spurius Lartius ;
 A Ramnian proud was he :
 'Lo! I will stand at thy right hand,
 And keep the bridge with thee.'
5. And out spake strong Herminius ;
 Of Titian blood was he :
 'I will abide on thy left side,
 And keep the bridge with thee.'
5. 'Horatius,' quoth the consul,
 'As thou sayest, so let it be.'
 And straight against that great array
 Forth went the dauntless three ;
 For Romans in Rome's quarrel
 Spared neither land nor gold,
 Nor son nor wife, nor limb nor life,
 In the brave days of old.
6. Now, while the three were tightening
 Their harness on their backs,
 The consul was the foremost man
 To take in hand an axe ;
 And Fathers mixed with commons
 Seized hatchet, bar, and crow,
 And smote upon the planks above,
 And loosed the props below.
7. Meanwhile, the Tuscan army,
 Right glorious to behold,

Came, flashing back the noonday light,
Rank behind rank, like surges bright
 Of a broad sea of gold.
Four hundred trumpets sounded
 A peal of warlike glee,
As that great host, with measured tread,
And spears advanced, and ensigns spread,
Rolled slowly toward the bridge's head,
 Where stood the dauntless three.

8. The three stood calm and silent,
 And looked upon the foes,
And a great shout of laughter
 From all the vanguard rose;
And forth three chiefs came spurring
 Before that deep array :
To earth they sprang, their swords they drew,
And lifted high their shields, and flew
 To win the narrow way.
9. Stout Lartius hurled down Aunus
 Into the stream beneath ;
Herminius struck at Seius,
 And clove him to the teeth ;
At Picus brave Horatius
 Darted one fiery thrust,
And the proud Umbrian's gilded arms
 Clashed in the bloody dust.
10. But now no sound of laughter
 Was heard amongst the foes :
A wild and wrathful clamour
 From all the vanguard rose ;

Six spears' length from the entrance
Halted that deep array,
And for a space no man came forth
To win the narrow way.



11. But hark ! the cry is Astur ;
And, lo ! the ranks divide,
And the great Lord of Luna
Comes with his stately stride,
Upon his ample shoulders
Clangs loud the four-fold shield,
And in his hand he shakes the brand
Which none but he can wield.

12. He smiled on those bold Romans—

A smile serene and high;

He eyed the flinching Tuscans,

And scorn was in his eye.

Quoth he, 'The she-wolf's litter

Stand savagely at bay;

But will ye dare to follow,

If Astur clears the way?'

13. Then, whirling up his broadsword

With both hands to the height,

He rushed against Horatius

And smote with all his might:

With shield and blade Horatius

Right deftly turned the blow.

The blow, though turned, came yet too nigh:

It missed his helm, but gashed his thigh;

The Tuscans raised a joyful cry

To see the red blood flow.

14. He reeled, and on Herminius

He leaned one breathing-space;

Then, like a wild-cat mad with wounds,

Sprang right at Astur's face.

Through teeth and skull and helmet

So fierce a thrust he sped,

The good sword stood a hand-breadth out

Behind the Tuscan's head.

15. And the great Lord of Luna

Fell at that deadly stroke,

As falls on Mount Alvernus

A thunder-smitten oak:

Far o'er the crashing forest
 The giant arms lie spread ;
 And the pale augurs, muttering low,
 Gaze on the blasted head.

Ho-ra'-ti-us

cap'-tain

Ram'-ni-an

Her-min'-i-us

Ti'-tian

tight'-en-ing

hatch'-et

war'-like

meas'-ured

fier'-y

wrath'-ful

ser-e-ne'

con'-sul, the title of one of the two chief magistrates amongst the Romans.

van, the front part of an army.

quoth, said.

daunt'-less, fearless.

har'-ness, armour.

Fa'-thers, the chief men of old Rome.

com'-mons, the common people.

crow, a large iron bar with a claw like the beak of a crow.

surf'-es, waves.

en'-signs, flags.

van'-guard, the troops who march in front of the army.

Um'-bri-an, belonging to Umbria, a part of ancient Italy north-east from Rome.

clam'-our, loud noise.

am'-ple, broad, wide.

brand, sword.

finch'-ing, giving way.

deft'-ly, smartly, cleverly.

helm, helmet, armour for the head.

Mount Al-ver'-nus, a hill not far from Rome.

aug'-urs, those who foretold events by observing the flight and the cries of birds.

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix *trans-* (which has also the forms *tra-*, *tran-*) means *across*, *beyond*, *over* ; as *transport*, to carry across ; *transit*, a going over ; *Transatlantic*, beyond the Atlantic ; *traverse*, to pass over.

2. Analyse and parse the last four lines of stanza 1.

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words : *Ensigns*, *transport*, *traverse*, *transit*.



HORATIUS AT THE BRIDGE—II

1. But meanwhile axe and lever
 Have manfully been plied ;
And now the bridge hangs tottering
 Above the boiling tide.
‘ Come back, come back, Horatius ! ’
 Loud cried the Fathers all.
‘ Back, Lartius ! Back, Herminius !
 Back, ere the ruin fall ! ’
2. Back darted Spurius Lartius ;
 Herminius darted back ;
And as they passed, beneath their feet
 They felt the timbers crack.
But when they turned their faces,
 And on the farther shore
Saw brave Horatius stand alone,
 They would have crossed once more.
3. But with a crash like thunder
 Fell every loosened beam,
And, like a dam, the mighty wreck
 Lay right athwart the stream ;
And a long shout of triumph
 Rose from the walls of Rome,
As to the highest turret-tops
 Was splashed the yellow foam.
4. Alone stood brave Horatius,
 But constant still in mind,
Thrice thirty thousand foes before,
 And the broad flood behind.

‘Down with him !’ cried false Sextus,
With a smile on his pale face.
‘Now yield thee,’ cried Lars Porsena—
‘Now yield thee to our grace.’

5. Round turned he, as not deigning
Those craven ranks to see;
Naught spake he to Lars Porsena,
To Sextus naught spake he;
But he saw on Palatinus
The white porch of his home;
And he spake to the noble river
That rolls by the towers of Rome:

6. ‘O Tiber, Father Tiber,
To whom the Romans pray,
A Roman’s life, a Roman’s arms,
Take thou in charge this day !’
So he spake, and, speaking, sheathed
The good sword by his side,
And with his harness on his back,
Plunged headlong in the tide.

7. No sound of joy or sorrow,
Was heard from either bank ;
But friends and foes, in dumb surprise,
With parted lips and straining eyes,
Stood gazing where he sank ;
And when above the surges
They saw his crest appear,
All Rome sent forth a rapturous cry,
And even the ranks of Tuscany
Could scarce forbear to cheer.

8. But fiercely ran the current,
 Swollen high by months of rain ;
And fast his blood was flowing,
 And he was sore in pain,
And heavy with his armour,
 And spent with changing blows ;
And oft they thought him sinking,
 But still again he rose.
9. ‘Curse on him !’ quoth false Sextus ;
 ‘Will not the villain drown ?
But for this stay, ere close of day
 We should have sacked the town !’
‘Heaven help him !’ quoth Lars Porsena,
 ‘And bring him safe to shore ;
For such a gallant feat of arms
 Was never seen before.’
10. And now he feels the bottom ;
 Now on dry earth he stands ;
Now round him throng the Fathers
 To press his gory hands ;
And now, with shouts and clapping,
 And noise of weeping loud,
He enters through the river-gate,
 Borne by the joyous crowd.
11. They gave him of the corn land,
 That was of public right,
As much as two strong oxen
 Could plough from morn till night ;
And they made a molten image
 And set it up on high,
And there it stands unto this day
 To witness if I lie.

12. And in the nights of winter,
 When the cold north winds blow,
 And the long howling of the wolves
 Is heard amidst the snow ;
 When round the lonely cottage
 Roars loud the tempest's din,
 And the good logs of Algidus
 Roar louder yet within ;

13. When the oldest cask is opened,
 And the largest lamp is lit ;
 When the chestnuts glow in the embers,
 And the kid turns on the spit ;
 When young and old in circle
 Around the firebrands close ;
 When the girls are weaving baskets,
 And the lads are shaping bows ;

14. When the goodman mends his armour,
 And trims his helmet's plume ;
 When the goodwife's shuttle merrily
 Goes flashing through the loom—
 With weeping and with laughter
 Still is the story told
 How well Horatius kept the bridge
 In the brave days of old.

Macaulay.

loos'-ened	Por'-sen-a	cur'-rent	shut'-tle
trif'-umph	sheathed	ar'-mour	mer'-ri-ly
con'-stant	Tus'-can-y	vil'-lain	laugh'-ter
plied, used.		sacked, plundered.	
ath-wart', across.		feat, clever deed.	
deign'-ing, thinking it worth while.		Al'-gi-dus, one of the Alban hills in	
crav'-en, cowardly.		Italy, at one time noted for its	
Pal-a-ti'-nus, one of the seven hills		oak woods.	
on which the city of Rome was		em'-bers, red-hot ashes.	
built.		spit, a contrivance for roasting	
ray'-tur-ous, full of gladness.		meat.	

EXERCISES.—1. The Latin prefix (1) *ultra-* means *beyond*; as *ultramarine*, beyond the sea; *Ultramontane*, beyond the mountains. (2) *Vice-* means *in place of*; as *vice-principal*, one acting in place of the principal; *viceroy*, one acting in place of the king; *vicegerent*, one acting in place of a superior.

2. Analyse and parse the first four lines of stanza 6.
3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Athwart, plied,feat, embers.*

BATTLE OF PLASSEY.

[This extract from Macaulay's *Essay on Lord Clive* describes the battle of Plassey, in which Clive gained the victory over a native ruler named Surajah Dowlah, in 1757. This memorable victory laid the foundation of British power in India. Plassey, the scene of the battle, lies about ninety-six miles north of Calcutta.]

1. Clive was in a painfully anxious situation. He could place no confidence in the sincerity or in the courage of his confederate; and, whatever confidence he might place in his own military talents, and in the valour and discipline of his troops, it was no light thing to engage an army twenty times as numerous as his own. Before him lay a river over which it was easy to advance, but over which, if things went ill, not one of his little band would ever return. On this occasion, for the first and for the last time, his dauntless spirit, during a few hours, shrank from the fearful responsibility of making a decision. He called a council of war.

2. The majority pronounced against fighting; and Clive declared his concurrence with the majority. Long afterwards, he said that he had never called but one council of war, and that, if he had taken the advice of that council, the British would never have been masters of Bengal. But scarcely had the meeting broken up when he was himself again. He

retired alone under the shade of some trees, and passed near an hour there in thought. He came back determined to put everything to the hazard, and gave orders that all should be in readiness for passing the river on the morrow.

3. The river was passed ; and at the close of a toilsome day's march, the army, long after sunset, took up its quarters in a grove of mango-trees near Plassey, within a mile of the enemy. Clive was unable to sleep ; he heard, through the whole night, the sound of drums and cymbals from the vast camp of the Nabob. It is not strange that even his stout heart should now and then have sunk, when he reflected against what odds, and for what a prize, he was in a few hours to contend.

4. Nor was the rest of Surajah Dowlah more peaceful. His mind, at once weak and stormy, was distracted by wild and horrible apprehensions. Appalled by the greatness and nearness of the crisis, distrusting his captains, dreading every one who approached him, dreading to be left alone, he sat gloomily in his tent, haunted, a Greek poet would have said, by the furies of those who had cursed him with their last breath in the Black Hole.

5. The day broke, the day which was to decide the fate of India. At sunrise the army of the Nabob, pouring through many openings from the camp, began to move towards the grove where the English lay. Forty thousand infantry, armed with firelocks, pikes, swords, bows and arrows, covered the plain. They were accompanied by fifty pieces of ordnance of the largest size, each tugged by a long team of white oxen, and each pushed on from behind by an elephant. Some smaller guns, under the direction of a few

French auxiliaries, were perhaps more formidable. The cavalry were fifteen thousand, drawn, not from the effeminate population of Bengal, but from the bolder race which inhabits the northern provinces; and the practised eye of Clive could perceive that both the men and the horses were more powerful than those of the Carnatic.

6. The force which he had to oppose to this great multitude consisted of only three thousand men. But of these nearly a thousand were English; and all were led by English officers, and trained in the English discipline. Conspicuous in the ranks of the little army were the men of the 39th Regiment, which still bears on its colours, amidst many honourable additions won under Wellington in Spain and Gascony, the name of Plassey, and the proud motto, *Primus in Indis*.

7. The battle commenced with a cannonade, in which the artillery of the Nabob did scarcely any execution, while the few field-pieces of the English produced great effect. Several of the most distinguished officers in Surajah Dowlah's service fell. Disorder began to spread through his ranks. His own terror increased every moment. One of the conspirators urged on him the expediency of retreating. The insidious advice, agreeing as it did with what his own terrors suggested, was readily received. He ordered the army to fall back, and this order decided his fate. Clive snatched the moment, and ordered his troops to advance. The confused and dispirited multitude gave way before the onset of disciplined valour.

8. No mob attacked by regular soldiers was ever more completely routed. The little band of Frenchmen, who alone ventured to confront the English, were swept down the stream of fugitives. In an hour the

forces of Surajah Dowlah were dispersed, never to re-assemble. Only five hundred of the vanquished were slain. But their camp, their guns, their baggage, innumerable waggons, innumerable cattle, remained in the power of the conquerors. With the loss of twenty-two soldiers killed and fifty wounded, Clive had scattered an army of nearly sixty thousand men, and subdued an empire larger and more populous than Great Britain:

Macaulay.

sit-u-a'-tion	pro-nounced'	ex-e-cu'-tion	in-num'-er-a-ble
sin-cer'-i-ty	ap-proached'	dis-tin'-guished	con'-quer-ors
en-gage'	ac-com'-pan-ied	sug-gest'-ed	sub-dued'
oc-ca'-sion	ar-ti'l-ler-y	com-plete'-ly	pop'-u-lous
con'-fi-dence, trust.		re-flect'-ed, thought.	
con-fed'-er-a-te, person helping him to fight.		dis-tract'-ed, sorely troubled.	
mil'-i-tar-y tal'-ents, cleverness or ability in warfare.		ap-pre-hen'-sions, fears.	
val'-our, bravery.		ap-palled', terrified.	
dis'-ci-pline, training.		cri'-sis, event by which great things are decided.	
daunt'-less, fearless.		fu'-ries, avenging spirits.	
re-spon-si-bil'-i-ty, a being accountable or answerable.		de-cide', settle.	
de-cis'-ion, resolve, determination.		fire'-locks, old-fashioned guns fired by a lock with steel and flint.	
coun-cil of war, a meeting to consider whether they should fight or not.		ord'-nance, big guns.	
ma-jor'-i-ty, greater number.		aux-il'-i-ar-ies, soldiers helping Surajah Dowlah.	
con-cur'-rency, agreement.		for-mid-a-ble, to be feared.	
Ben-gal', a large division of Northern India under British rule.		ef-fem'-in-ate, weak and unmanly.	
haz'-ard, risk of failure; chance.		prac'-tised, skilled.	
man'-go-trees, East Indian trees with thick foliage, affording a grateful shade, and bearing a rich fruit.		Car-nat'-ic, the country lying between the mountains and the sea on the Madras coast.	
cym'-bals, hollow brass musical instruments beaten together in pairs.		con-spic'-u-ous, easily seen; prominent.	
Na'-bob, the title of a native Indian governor, here Surajah Dowlah.		Gas'-con-y, formerly a province in the south-west of France.	
		Pri'-mu in In'-dis, Latin words for 'first in India.'	
		can-non-ade', the firing of tannon.	
		Sur-aj'-ah Dow'-lah, the native	

Indian ruler of Bengal, and leader of the forces against Clive.	ex-ped'-i-en-cy, fitness.
in-sid'-i-ous, deceitful; cunning.	fug'-i-tives, persons fleeing.
con-spir'-a-tors, persons laying plots or plans along with others.	dis-per sed', scattered.

van'-quished, conquered; defeated.

EXERCISES.—1. The Saxon prefix *a-* means at, to, on, in; as *astern*, at the stern; *afield*, to the field; *ashore*, on shore; *aboard*, on board; *afoot*, on foot; *abed*, in bed.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'He came back determined to put everything to the hazard, and gave orders that all should be in readiness for passing the river on the morrow.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Conspirator, disperse, vanquish, decide.*

THE TAKING OF QUEBEC.

[The following lesson narrates the taking of Quebec by the English under General Wolfe in 1759. Till that time Canada had been a French colony.]

1. Quebec stands on the slope of a lofty eminence on the left bank of the St Lawrence. A table-land extends westward from the citadel for about nine miles; the portion of the heights nearest the town, on the west, is called the Plains of Abraham. Wolfe had discovered a narrow path winding up the side of the steep precipice from the river. For miles on either side, there was no other possible access to the heights. Up this narrow path Wolfe decided to lead secretly his whole army, and make the Plains his battle-ground!

2. At nine o'clock at night, the first division of the army, sixteen hundred strong, silently moved into flat-bottomed boats: the soldiers were in high spirits; Wolfe led in person. About an hour before daylight, the flotilla fell down with the ebb-tide: 'Weather favourable; a star-light night.'

3. Silently and swiftly, unchallenged by the French

sentries, Wolfe's flotilla dropped down the stream, in the shade of the overhanging cliffs. The rowers



Quebec, from the St Lawrence.

scarcely stirred the waters with their oars ; the soldiers sat motionless. Not a word was spoken, save by the young general. He, as a midshipman on board of his boat afterwards related, repeated in a low voice, to the officers by his side, Gray's *Elegy in a Country Church-yard* ; and as he concluded the beautiful verses, he said : 'Now, gentlemen, I would rather be the author of that poem than take Quebec.' But while Wolfe thus, in the poet's words, gave vent to the intensity of his feelings, his eye was constantly bent upon the dark outline of the heights under which he hurried

past. He recognised at length the appointed spot, and leaped ashore.

4. The light company of the 78th Highlanders, under Captain Donald M'Donald, were the first to land. Immediately over their heads hung a woody precipice, without path or track upon its rocky face; on the summit a French sentinel marched to and fro, still unconscious of their presence. Without a moment's hesitation, M'Donald and his men dashed at the height. They scrambled up, holding on by rocks and branches of trees, guided only by the stars that shone over the top of the cliff. Half the ascent was already won, when, for the first time, 'Qui vive?' broke the silence of the night. 'La France,' answered the Highland captain, with ready self-possession, and the sentry shouldered his musket, and pursued his round. In a few minutes, however, the rustling of the trees close at hand at length alarmed the French guard. They hastily turned out, fired one irregular volley down the precipice, and fled in panic. In the meantime, nearly five hundred men landed, and made their way up the height: those who had first reached the summit then took possession of the intrenched post at the top of that path which Wolfe had selected for the ascent of his army.

5. The boats plied busily: company after company was quickly landed; and as soon as the men touched the shore, they swarmed up the steep ascent with ready alacrity. When morning broke, the whole disposable force of Wolfe's army stood in firm array upon the table-land above the cove. Only one gun, however, could be carried up the hill, and even that was not got into position without incredible difficulty.

6. Montcalm was already worsted as a general; it was

still, however, left him to fight as a soldier. His order of battle was steadily and promptly made. He commanded the centre column in person. His total force engaged was 7520 men, besides Indians. Wolfe showed only a force of 4828 of all ranks; but of these every man was a trained soldier.

7. The French attacked. After a spirited advance made by a swarm of skirmishers, their main body, in long unbroken lines, was seen approaching Wolfe's position. Soon a murderous and incessant fire began. The British troops fell fast. Wolfe, at the head of the 28th, was struck in the wrist, but not disabled. Wrapping a handkerchief round the wound, he hastened from one rank to another, exhorting the men to be steady and to reserve their fire. No English soldier pulled a trigger: with matchless endurance they sustained the trial. Not a company wavered: their arms shouldered as if on parade, and motionless, save when they closed up the ghastly gaps, they waited the word of command.

8. When the head of the French attack had reached within forty yards, Wolfe gave the order to 'fire.' At once, the long row of muskets was levelled, and a volley, distinct as a single shot, flashed from the British line. For a moment the advancing columns still pressed on, shivering like pennons in the fatal storm, but a few paces told how terrible had been the force of the long-suspended blow.

9. Montcalm commanded the attack in person. Not fifteen minutes had elapsed since he had first moved on his line of battle, and already all was lost! But the gallant Frenchman, though ruined, was not dismayed; he rode through the broken ranks, cheered them with his voice, encouraged them by his dauntless bearing,

and, aided by a small redoubt, even succeeded in once again presenting a front to his enemy.

10. Meanwhile, Wolfe's troops had reloaded. He seized the opportunity of the hesitation in the hostile ranks, and ordered the whole British line to advance. At first they moved forward in majestic regularity, receiving and paying back with deadly interest the volleys of the French; but soon the ardour of the soldiers broke through the restraints of discipline—they increased their pace to a run, rushing over the dying and the dead, and sweeping the living enemy off their path. Wolfe was a second time wounded in the body; but he concealed his suffering, for his duty was not yet accomplished: again a ball from a redoubt struck him on the breast; he reeled on one side, but at the moment this was not generally observed. 'Support me,' said he to a grenadier officer who was close at hand, 'that my brave fellows may not see me fall.' In a few seconds, however, he sank, and was borne a little to the rear.

11. The brief struggle fell heavily upon the British, but was ruinous to the French. They wavered under the carnage; the columns which death had disordered were soon broken and scattered. Montcalm, with a courage that rose above the wreck of hope, galloped through the groups of his stubborn veterans, who still made head against the enemy, and strove to show a front of battle. His efforts were vain; the head of every formation was swept away before that terrible musketry; in a few minutes the French gave way in all directions. Just then their gallant general fell with a mortal wound: from that time all was utter rout.

12. While the British troops were carrying all before them, their young general's life was ebbing fast away.

From time to time he tried with his faint hand to clear away the death-mist that gathered on his sight; but the efforts seemed vain, for presently he lay back, and gave no signs of life beyond a heavy breathing and an occasional groan. Meantime the French had given way, and were flying in all directions. A grenadier officer seeing this, called out to those around him: 'See! they run!' The words caught the ear of the dying man; he raised himself, like one aroused from sleep, and asked eagerly: 'Who run?' 'The enemy,



Death of Wolfe.

sir,' answered the officer; 'they give way everywhere.' 'Go, one of you, to Colonel Burton,' said Wolfe; 'tell him to march Webbe's (the 48th) regiment with all speed down to the St Charles's River, to cut off the retreat.' His voice grew faint as he spoke, and he turned on his side, as if seeking an easier position.

When he had given this last order, his eyes closed in death.

13. One of the greatest questions that have ever yet moved the human race was decided in this struggle. When a few English and French emigrants first landed among the Virginian and Canadian forests, it began; when the British flag was hoisted on the citadel of Quebec, it was decided. From that day the hand of Providence pointed out to the Anglo-Saxon race that to them was henceforth intrusted the destiny of the New World.

Captain Warburton.

prec'i-pice	wor'sted	shiv'er-ing	ac-comp'lished
con-clud'ed	skir'mish-ers	con-cealed'	de-cid'ed

Quebec', an important city in Canada.

em'in-ence, height.

St Law'rence, a large river of North America.

cit'a-del, a fortress in a city.

Wolfe. Wolfe's great achievement was the taking of Quebec, as told in this lesson. He was only thirty-three years of age. ac'cess, way of coming near; approach.

flot'il'la, a fleet of small vessels.

un-chal'enged, not questioned.

in-ten'si-ty, the state of being strained or stretched.

re-cog'nised', knew.

un-con'scious, not knowing.

hes-i-ta'tion, waiting.

qui vive? who goes there?

pan'ic, great fear.

in-trenched' post, a place fortified with trenches.

a-lac'ri-ty, cheerful readiness, lively speed.

dis-pos'a-ble, subject to disposal, free to be used.

in-cred'i-ble, beyond belief.

Mont-calm was commander of the French in this battle, where, like Wolfe, he was slain.

in-cess'ant, constant.

par-ad'e, exercise.

pen'ons, flags.

en-cour'age, to cheer, to inspirit.

re-doubt', a small fort.

ar'dour, fire.

re-strains', bounds.

dis'ci-pline, military rule.

gren-a-dier', a member of the first company of every battalion of infantry; originally a soldier who threw grenades, a small shell filled with powder and bits of iron.

car'nage, slaughter.

vet'er-ans, old soldiers.

mus'ket-ry, the fire of muskets.

St Char'les's Riv'er, the St Charles, a short river of Canada, flowing into the St Lawrence at Quebec.

em'i-grant, one who leaves his country to settle in another.

EXERCISES.—1. The Saxon prefix *be-* has three functions: (1) It makes transitive verbs out of intransitive; as *fall*, *befall*; *moan*, *be-moan*; *wail*, *bewail*; *speak*, *bespeak*. (2) It makes verbs out of nouns or adjectives; as *dew*, *bedew*; *guile*, *beguile*; *friend*, *befriend*; *dim*, *bedim*; *numb*, *benumbed*. (3) When placed before verbs, it strengthens the meaning, and signifies *over*, *about*, or *for*; as *spatter*, *bespatter*, to spatter over or about; *sprinkle*, *besprinkle*; *smear*, *besmear*; *stir*, *bestir*, to stir up vigorously; *speak*, *bespeak*, to speak for.

2. Analyse and parse the following: ““Support me,” said he to a grenadier officer who was close at hand, “that my brave fellows may not see me fall.””

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Incredible*, *emigrant*, *approach*, *alacrity*.



MORNING IN THE COUNTRY.

[This extract is from the poem *L'Allegro* ('the merry man'), by John Milton, author of *Paradise Lost*.]

To hear the lark begin his flight,
And, singing, startle the dull night
From his watch-tower in the skies,
Till the dappled dawn doth rise;

Then to come in spite of sorrow
 And at my window bid good-morrow,
 Through the sweet-brier or the vine,
 Or the twisted eglantine,
 While the cock with lively din
 Scatters the rear of darkness thin,
 And to the stack or the barn-door
 Stoutly struts his dames before.
 Oft listening how the hounds and horn
 Cheerly rouse the slumbering Morn,
 From the side of some hoar hill
 Through the high wood echoing shrill.
 Sometime walking not unseen
 By hedgerow elms, on hillocks green,
 Right against the eastern gate
 Where the great sun begins his state
 Robed in flames and amber light,
 The clouds in thousand liveries dight ;
 While the ploughman near at hand
 Whistles o'er the furrowed land,
 And the milkmaid singeth blithe,
 And the mower whets his scythe,
 And every shepherd tells his tale
 Under the hawthorn in the dale.

Milton.

star'-tle

ech'-o-ing

hedge'-row

fur'-rowed

day'-pled dawn, the east, where the sun is rising, is 'dappled' or spotted with clouds.

eg'-lan-tine, the dog-rose, the honeysuckle.

struts, walks proudly.

hoar, gray with age.

liv'-er-ies dight, clothed in 'livery,' the distinctive dress worn by servants of a nobleman, because

it was 'delivered,' or given out at regular periods. Here it means that the clouds are clothed in fresh brightness by the beams of the rising sun.

whets, sharpens.

tells his tale, counts his sheep lest any be missing.

dale, a low place between hills.



THE EVENING.

[From the poem *Il Penseroso* ("the pensive man"), by John Milton. The 'sweet bird' here referred to is the nightingale.]

Sweet bird, that shunn'st the noise of folly,
 Most musical, most melancholy!
 Thee, chantress, oft the woods among
 I woo, to hear thy evening song ;
 And missing thee, I walk unseen
 On the dry, smooth, shaven green,
 To behold the wandering moon
 Riding near her highest noon,
 Like one that hath been led astray
 Through the heaven's wide, pathless way,
 And oft, as if her head she bowed
 Stooping through a fleecy cloud.

Oft on a plat of rising ground
 I hear the far-off curfew sound
 Over some wide-watered shore,
 Swinging slow with sullen roar :
 Or if the air will not permit,
 Some still, removed place will fit,
 Where glowing embers through the room
 Teach light to counterfeit a gloom ;
 Far from all resort of mirth,
 Save the cricket on the hearth,
 Or the bellman's drowsy charm,
 To bless the doors from nightly harm.

Milton.

mus'-i-cal fleec'-y

swing'-ing crick'-et

mel'-an-chol-y, sad.

re-sort', meeting-place.

chant'-ress, singer.

bell'-man's drows'-y charm, the bell-

cur'-few, meaning 'cover-fire,' from
 the practice in feudal times of
 the ringing of a bell at eight
 o'clock, as a signal to put out
 all fires and lights.man or night watchman, as he
 went his rounds, called the
 hours and announced the state
 of the weather, as well as
 repeated pious phrases of
 blessing on those going to
 bed.

em'-bers, red-hot ashes.

count'-er-feit, to imitate.

THE SAVAGES OF NORTH AMERICA.

[This lesson is taken from *Essays*, by Benjamin Franklin.]

1. Savages, we call them, because their manners differ from ours, which we think the perfection of civility ; they think the same of theirs. Perhaps, if we could examine the manners of different nations with impartiality, we should find no people so rude as to be without any rules of politeness, nor any so polite as not to have some remains of rudeness.

2. The Indian men, when young, are hunters and

warriors; when old, counsellors; for all their government is by the counsel and advice of the sages: there is no force, there are no prisons, no officers to compel



North American Indians.

obedience or inflict punishment. Hence they generally study oratory, the best speaker having the most influence. The Indian women till the ground, dress the food, nurse and bring up the children, and preserve and hand down to posterity the memory of public transactions. These employments of men and women are accounted natural and honourable.

3. Having few artificial wants, they have abundance of leisure for improvement in conversation. Our laborious manner of life, compared with theirs, they esteem slavish and base, and the learning on which we

value ourselves they regard as frivolous and useless. An instance of this occurred at the treaty of Lancaster, in Pennsylvania, 1774, between the government of Virginia and the Six Nations. After the principal business was settled, the commissioners from Virginia acquainted the Indians by a speech that there was at Williamsburg, a college with a fund for educating Indian youth; and if the chiefs of the Six Nations would send down half a dozen of their sons to that college, the government would take care they should be well provided for and instructed in all the learning of the white people.

4. It is one of the Indian rules of politeness not to answer a public proposition the same day that it is made: they think it would be treating it as a light matter, and that they show it respect by taking time to consider it as a matter important. They therefore deferred their answer till the day following, when their speaker began by expressing their deep sense of the kindness of the Virginia government in making them that offer; 'for we know,' says he, 'that you highly esteemed the kind of learning taught in those colleges, and that the maintenance of our young men while with you would be very expensive to you. We are convinced, therefore, that you mean to do us good by your proposal; and we thank you heartily.'

5. 'But you, who are wise, must know that different nations have different conceptions of things; and you will therefore not take it amiss if our ideas of this kind of education happen not to be the same with yours. We have had some experience of it. Several of our young people were formerly brought up at the colleges of the Northern provinces; they were instructed in all your sciences; but when they came back to us, they

were bad runners, ignorant of every means of living in the woods, unable to bear either cold or hunger, knew neither how to build a cabin, take a deer, nor kill an enemy, spoke our language imperfectly—were therefore neither fit for hunters, warriors, nor counsellors; they were totally good for nothing. We are, however, not the less obliged by your kind offer, though we decline accepting of it; and, to show our grateful sense of it, if the gentlemen of Virginia will send us a dozen of their sons, we will take great care of their education, instruct them in all we know, and make men of them.'

6. Having frequent occasions to hold public councils, they have acquired great order and decency in conducting them. The old men sit in the foremost ranks, the warriors in the next, and the women and children in the hindmost. The business of the women is to take notice of what passes, imprint it on their memories—for they have no writing—and communicate it to the children. They are the records of the council, and they preserve traditions of the stipulations in treaties a hundred years back, which, when we compare with our writing, we always find exact.

7. He that would speak rises; the rest observe a profound silence. When he has finished and sits down, they leave him five or six minutes to recollect, that if he has omitted anything he intended to say, or has anything to add, he may rise again and deliver it. To interrupt another, even in common conversation, is reckoned highly indecent.

8. How different this is from the conduct of a polite British House of Commons, where scarce a day passes without some confusion that makes it necessary for the Speaker to call some member to order! and how different from the mode of conversation in many

polite companies of Europe, where, if you do not deliver your sentence with great rapidity, you are cut off in the middle of it by the impatient loquacity of those you converse with, and never suffered to finish it! The politeness of these savages in conversation is indeed carried to excess, since it does not permit them to contradict or deny the truth of what is asserted in their presence. By this means they indeed avoid disputes, but then it becomes difficult to know their minds, or what impression you make upon them.

per-fec'-tion	a-bund'-ance	con-vinced'	re-col-lect'
ci-vil'-i-ty	leis'-ure	pro-pos'-al	in-ter-rupt'
com-pel'	con-ver-sa'-tion	ex-pe'-ri-ence	in-de'-cent
o-be'-dience	la-bo'-ri-ous	sci'-en-ces	po-lite'
in-flict'	prin'-ci-pal	lan'-guage	con-fu'-sion
in'-flu-ence	bus'-(i)-ness	ac-cept'-ing	com'-pan-ies
em-ploy'-ments	ac-quaint'-ed	com-mun'-i-cate	av-oid'
ac-count'-ed	col'-lege	com-pare'	dif'-fi-cult
hon'-our-a-ble	in-struct'-ed	pro-found'	im-pres'-sion
im-par-ti-al'-i-ty, fairness.			
coun'-sel-lors, persons who give advice.			
sa'-gea, wise men.			
or'-a-tor-y, the art of speaking well.			
pos-ter'-i-ty, their children or descendants.			
pub'-lic trans-ac'-tions, things done in a public manner for the interests of the people.			
ar-ti-fl'-ci-al wants, acquired wants; opposed to wants that are natural, as eating and drinking.			
es-teen', think.			
friv'-ol-ous, trifling; silly.			
oc-curred', took place.			
Penn-syl-va'-ni-a, a large and prosperous eastern state of North America, named after William Penn, to whom the territory was granted by Charles II. in 1681.			
	con-vinced'	re-col-lect'	
	pro-pos'-al	in-ter-rupt'	
	ex-pe'-ri-ence	in-de'-cent	
	sci'-en-ces	po-lite'	
	lan'-guage	con-fu'-sion	
	ac-cept'-ing	com'-pan-ies	
	com-mun'-i-cate	av-oid'	
	com-pare'	dif'-fi-cult	
	pro-found'	im-pres'-sion	
Vir-gin'-i-a, one of the eastern states of North America. It was originally an English colony, founded in 1607.			
six Na'-tions. These were six important Indian tribes, with whom the early colonies in North America had frequently to do.			
com-mis'-sion-ers, persons intrusted with some important business.			
pub'-lic pro-pos-i'-tion, a matter of public interest or welfare.			
de-ferred', put off; delayed.			
main'-ten-ance, support.			
con-cen'-tions, ideas; thoughts.			
oc-ca'-sions, necessity.			
ac-quired', gained.			
stip-u-la'-tions, terms agreed upon.			
lo-qua'-ci-ty, talkativeness.			
con-tra-dict', speak in opposition to.			
as-sert'-ed, said strongly.			

EXERCISES.—1. The Saxon prefix *for-* means *from, away, utterly*; as *forbid*, to bid from or away; *forswear*, to swear away; *forget*, to put away from the memory; *forlorn*, utterly lost or wretched.

2. Analyse and parse the following: ‘Savages we call them, because their manners differ from ours, which we think the perfection of civility.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Posterity, defer, maintain, acquire.*

THE PASSENGER PIGEON.

[This extract is from the *Ornithological Biographies* of Audubon, the celebrated American naturalist.]

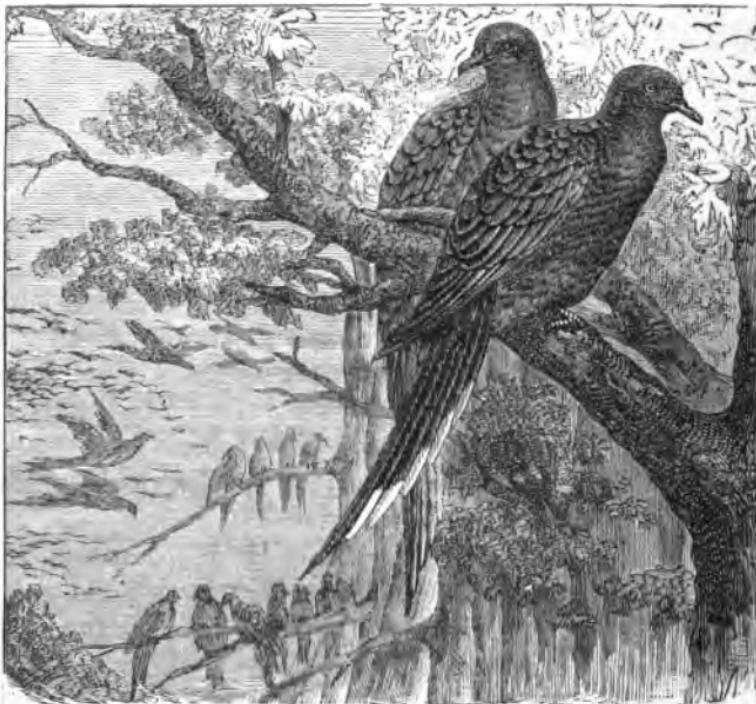
1. The multitudes of wild pigeons in our woods are astonishing. Indeed, after having viewed them so often, and under so many circumstances, I even now feel inclined to pause and assure myself that what I am going to relate is a fact. Yet I have seen it all, and that, too, in the company of persons who, like myself, were struck with amazement.

2. On the banks of the Ohio, in the autumn of 1813, I observed the pigeons flying, from north-east to south-west, in greater numbers than I thought I had ever seen them before. Feeling an inclination to count the flocks that might pass within the reach of my eye in one hour, I dismounted, seated myself on an eminence, and began to mark with my pencil, making a dot for every flock that passed.

3. In a short time, finding the task which I had undertaken impossible, as the birds poured in in countless multitudes, I rose, and counting the dots then put down, found that one hundred and sixty-three had been made in twenty-one minutes. I travelled on, and still met more the farther I proceeded. The air was

literally filled with pigeons; the light of noonday was obscured as by an eclipse; and the continued buzz of wings had a tendency to lull my senses to repose.

4. Whilst waiting at the confluence of Salt River with the Ohio, I saw, at my leisure, immense legions



Passenger Pigeons.

still going by, with a front reaching far beyond the Ohio on the west, and the beech-wood forests directly on the east of me. Not a single bird alighted, for not a nut or acorn was that year to be seen in the neighbourhood. They consequently flew so high that different trials to reach them with a capital rifle proved ineffectual; nor did the reports disturb them in the least.

5. I cannot describe to you the extreme beauty of their aërial evolutions when a hawk chanced to press upon the rear of a flock. At once, like a torrent, and with a noise like thunder, they rushed into a compact mass, pressing upon each other towards the centre. In these almost solid masses, they darted forward in undulating and angular lines, descended and swept close over the earth with wonderful velocity, mounted perpendicularly so as to resemble a vast column, and, when high, were seen wheeling and twisting within their continued lines, which then resembled the coils of a gigantic serpent.

6. As soon as the pigeons discover food enough to entice them to alight, they fly round in circles, reviewing the country below. During their evolutions, on such occasions, the dense mass which they form exhibits a beautiful appearance, as it changes its direction, now displaying a glistening sheet of azure, when the backs of the birds come simultaneously into view, and anon suddenly presenting a mass of rich, deep purple.

7. They then pass lower, over the woods, and for a moment are lost among the foliage, but again emerge, and are seen gliding aloft. They now alight; but the next moment, as if suddenly alarmed, they take to wing, producing by the flappings of their wings a noise like the roar of distant thunder, and sweep through the forests to see if danger is near. Hunger, however, soon brings them to the ground.

8. When alighted, they are seen industriously throwing up the withered leaves in quest of the fallen mast. The rear ranks are continually rising, passing over the main body, and alighting in front, in such rapid succession, that the whole flock seems still on wing.

The quantity of ground thus swept is astonishing; and so completely has it been cleared, that the gleaner who might follow in their rear would find his labour completely lost.

9. On such occasions, when the woods are filled with these pigeons, they are killed in immense numbers, although no apparent diminution ensues. About the middle of the day, after their repast is finished, they settle on the trees to enjoy rest and digest their food. As the sun begins to sink beneath the horizon, they *départ en masse* for the roosting-place, which not unfrequently is hundreds of miles distant, as has been ascertained by persons who have kept an account of their arrivals and departures.

10. Let us now inspect their place of nightly rendezvous. One of these curious roosting-places, on the banks of the Green River, in Kentucky, I repeatedly visited. It was, as is always the case, in a portion of the forest where the trees were of great magnitude, and where there was little underwood. I rode through it upwards of forty miles, and, crossing it in different parts, found its average breadth to be rather more than three miles. My first view of it was about a fortnight subsequent to the period when they had made choice of it, and I arrived there nearly two hours before sunset.

11. Many trees, two feet in diameter, I observed, were broken off at no great distance from the ground; and the branches of many of the largest and tallest had given way, as if the forest had been swept by a tornado. Everything proved to me that the number of birds resorting to this part of the forest must be immense beyond conception.

12. As the period of their arrival approached, their

foes anxiously prepared to receive them. Some were furnished with iron pots containing sulphur, others with torches of pine knots, many with poles, and the rest with guns. The sun was lost to our view, yet not a pigeon had arrived. Everything was ready, and all eyes were gazing on the clear sky, which appeared in glimpses amidst the tall trees. Suddenly there burst forth the general cry of, 'Here they come!'

13. The noise which they made, though yet distant, reminded me of a hard gale at sea passing through the rigging of a close-reefed vessel. As the birds arrived and passed over me, I felt a current of air that surprised me. Thousands were soon knocked down by the pole men. The birds continued to pour in. The fires were lighted, and a magnificent as well as wonderful and almost terrifying sight presented itself.

14. The pigeons, arriving by thousands, alighted everywhere, one above another, until solid masses, as large as hogsheads, were formed on the branches all round. Here and there the perches gave way under the weight with a crash, and falling to the ground, destroyed hundreds of the birds beneath, forcing down the dense groups with which every stick was loaded. It was a scene of uproar and confusion. I found it quite useless to speak or even to shout to those persons who were nearest to me. Even the reports of the guns were seldom heard, and I was made aware of the firing only by seeing the shooters reloading.

15. The uproar continued the whole night; and as I was anxious to know to what distance the sound reached, I sent off a man, accustomed to traverse the forest, who, returning two hours afterwards, informed me he had heard it distinctly when three

miles distant from the spot. Towards the approach of day, the noise in some measure subsided; long before objects were distinguishable, the pigeons began to move off in a direction quite different from that in which they had arrived the evening before, and at sunrise all that were able to fly had disappeared. *Audubon.*

cir-cum-stan-ces	im-mense'	en-tice'	as-cer-tained'
in-clined'	neigh'-bour-hood	ap-pear'-ance	mag-ni'-fi-cent
as-sure'	con-se-quently	con-tin'-u-ally	ter'-ri-fy-ing
pro-ceed'-ed	un-du-lat-ing	suc-ces-sion	ar-riv-ing
tend'en-cy	de-scend'-ed	oc-ca-sions	con-fu-sion

re-late', tell.

a-maze'-ment, wonder.

O-hi'-o, a river of America, which flows into the Mississippi.

in-clin-a'-tion, desire.

em'-in-ence, height.

ob-scured', darkened.

e-clipse', the darkening of the light of the sun, moon, or stars, by some other heavenly body coming between it and the observer.

re-pose', rest; sleep.

con'-flu-ence, the flowing together, or place of meeting of two rivers.

in-ef-fee'-tu-al, of no use; powerless.

re-ports', sound of a gun being fired.

a-ër'-i-al e-vol-u'-tions, movements in the air.

ve-lo'-ci-ty, swiftness.

per-pon-di-cu-lar-ly, straight up and down.

az-ure, blue like a cloudless sky.

en-tice'	as-cer-tained'
ap-pear'-ance	mag-ni'-fi-cent
con-tin'-u-ally	ter'-ri-fy-ing
suc-ces-sion	ar-riv-ing
oc-ca-sions	con-fu-sion

sim-ul-tan'-e-ous-ly, all at the same time.

an-on', very soon; immediately.

in-dus'-tri-ous-ly, diligently.

quest, search.

mast, the fruit of the oak, beech, or chestnut.

ap-par'-ent dim-in-u'-tion, noticeable lessening.

hor'-i-zon, the line where the earth and sky seem to meet.

en masse, in a body; all together.

sub'-se-quent, afterwards.

di-am'-e-ter, measure through or across.

tor-na'-do, violent storm of wind.

con-cep'-tion, thinking about.

close-reefed' ves'-sel; the sails of a ship are 'close-reefed' when portions of them are rolled or folded up to escape the violence of the wind.

sub-sid'-ed, lessened.

dis-tin'-guish-a-ble, easily seen.

EXERCISES.—1. The Saxon prefix *fore-* means *before*; as *foresee*, to see before; *foretell*, to tell before.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'As soon as the pigeons discover food enough to entice them to alight, they fly round in circles, reviewing the country below.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Obscure*, *repose*, *subsequent*, *subside*.

FITZ-JAMES AND RODERICK DHU—I.

[This extract is from Scott's well-known poem, *The Lady of the Lake*. James V. of Scotland has been out hunting, under the name of Fitz-James, in the region around Loch Katrine in Perthshire. He is separated from his followers, and loses himself among the mountains; but meets Roderick Dhu, a Highland chief and rebel, who offers to conduct him part of the way back to Stirling. The Highland chieftain calls up some of his clansmen, in order to show what the fate of Fitz-James would have been without his guidance and protection.]

1. So toilsome was the road to trace,
The guide, abating of his pace,
Led slowly through the pass's jaws,
And asked Fitz-James by what strange cause
He sought these wilds, traversed by few,
Without a pass from Roderick Dhu.
2. 'Brave Gael, my pass, in danger tried,
Hangs in my belt and by my side;
Yet, sooth to tell,' the Saxon said,
'I dreamt not now to claim its aid.
When here, but three days since, I came,
Bewildered in pursuit of game,
All seemed as peaceful and as still
As the mist slumbering on yon hill;
Thy dangerous chief was then afar,
Nor soon expected back from war.
Thus said, at least, my mountain-guide,
Though deep, perchance, the villain lied.'
3. 'Yet why a second venture try?
'A warrior thou, and ask me why!
Moves our free course by such fixed cause
As gives the poor mechanic laws?
Enough, I sought to drive away
The lazy hours of peaceful day:

Slight cause will then suffice to guide
A knight's free footsteps far and wide—
A falcon flown, a greyhound strayed,
The merry glance of mountain maid ;
Or, if a path be dangerous known,
The danger's self is lure alone.'

4. 'Thy secret keep : I urge thee not ;
Yet, ere again ye sought this spot,
Hadst thou sent warning fair and true—
"I seek my hound or falcon strayed,
I seek, good faith, a Highland maid"—
Free hadst thou been to come and go ;
But secret path marks secret foe.'

5. 'Well, let it pass ; nor will I now
Fresh cause of enmity avow,
To chafe thy mood and cloud thy brow :
Enough, I am by promise tied
To match me with this man of pride.
Twice have I sought Clan-Alpine's glen
In peace ; but when I come again,
I come with banner, brand, and bow,
As leader seeks his mortal foe.
For love-lorn swain in lady's bower
Ne'er panted for the appointed hour
As I, until before me stand
This rebel chieftain and his band.'

6. 'Have, then, thy wish !' He whistled shrill,
And he was answered from the hill :
Wild as the scream of the curlew,
From crag to crag the signal flew.
Instant, through copse and heath, arose
Bonnets and spears and bended bows ;

On right, on left, above, below,
 Sprung up, at once, the lurking foe ;
 From shingles gray their lances start ;
 The bracken bush sends forth the dart ;
 The rushes and the willow-wand
 Are bristling into axe and brand ;
 And every tuft of broom gives life
 To plaided warrior armed for strife.
 That whistle garrisoned the glen
 At once with full five hundred men,
 As if the yawning hill to heaven
 A subterranean host had given.

7. Watching their leader's beck and will,
 All silent there they stood, and still,
 Like the loose crags whose threatening mass
 Lay tottering o'er the hollow pass,
 As if an infant's touch could urge
 Their headlong passage down the verge ;
 With step and weapon forward flung,
 Upon the mountain-side they hung.
 The Mountaineer cast glance of pride
 Along Benledi's living side,
 Then fixed his eye and sable brow
 Full on Fitz-James—‘ How say'st thou now ?
 These are Clan-Alpine's warriors true ;
 And, Saxon—I am Roderick Dhu ! ’

guide	pur-suit'	ap-point'-ed	yawn'-ing
Rod'-er-ick	me-chan -ic	chief'-tain	threat'-en-ing
Dhu	suf-fice'	whis'-tled	war'-ri-ors

a-bat'-ing, lessening.
 pass, a narrow way between two
 hills.

trav'-ersed, walked.
 sooth, truth.

be-wil'-dered, confused ; having
 lost his way.
 vil'-lain, cunning and evil-disposed
 person.
 fal'-eon, a bird of prey formerly

trained to the pursuit of game.	brack'-en, fern.
lure, temptation.	gar'-ris-oned, filled with soldiers.
chafe thy mood, make thee angry.	sub-ter-ra'-ne-an, underground.
Clan-Al'-pine, the family name of Roderick Dhu.	beck, sign with the finger or head.
brand, sword.	verge, edge.
mor'-tal, deadly.	moun-tain-eer', person who resides on or near a mountain.
swain, lover.	Ben-led'-i, a mountain in Perthshire, near Callander.
shin'-gles, loose fragments of rock.	sa'-ble, dark.

EXERCISES.—1. The Saxon prefix (1) *mis-* means *ill, wrong*; as *misbehave*, to behave ill; *misplace*, to put in the wrong place; *misdeed*, an ill deed; *misconduct*, bad conduct. (2) *n* means *not*, as *never*, not ever; *none*, not one.

2. Analyse and parse the first four lines of stanza 7.
3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Traverse, bewildered, misbehave, misplace*.

FITZ-JAMES AND RODERICK DHU—II.

1. Fitz-James was brave. Though to his heart
The life-blood thrilled with sudden start,
He manned himself with dauntless air,
Returned the Chief his haughty stare;
His back against a rock he bore,
And firmly placed his foot before:—
'Come one, come all! this rock shall fly
From its firm base as soon as I.'
Sir Roderick marked—and in his eyes
Respect was mingled with surprise,
And the stern joy which warriors feel
In foeman worthy of their steel.
2. Short space he stood—then waved his hand:
Down sunk the disappearing band;
Each warrior vanished where he stood,
In broom or bracken, heath or wood,

Sunk brand, and spear, and bended bow,
In osiers pale and copses low;
It seemed as if their mother Earth
Had swallowed up her warlike birth.
The wind's last breath had tossed in air
Pennon, and plaid, and plumage fair—
The next but swept a lone hillside,
Where heath and fern were waving wide:
The sun's last glance was glinted back,
From spear and glaive, from targe and jack—
The next, all unreflected, shone
On bracken green, and cold gray stone.

3. Fitz-James looked round—yet scarce believed
The witness that his sight received;
Such apparition well might seem
Delusion of a dreadful dream.
Sir Roderick in suspense he eyed,
And to his look the Chief replied:
'Fear nought—nay, that I need not say;
But—doubt not aught from mine array.
Thou art my guest; I pledged my word
As far as Coilantogle ford:
Nor would I call a clansman's brand
For aid against one valiant hand,
Though on our strife lay every vale
Rent by the Saxon from the Gael.
So move we on;—I only meant
To show the reed on which you leant,
Deeming this path you might pursue
Without a pass from Roderick Dhu.'
4. They moved. I said Fitz-James was brave
As ever knight that belted glaive;

Yet dare not say, that now his blood
 Kept on its wont and tempered flood,
 As, following Roderick's stride, he drew
 That seeming lonesome pathway through,
 Which yet, by fearful proof, was rife
 With lances that, to take his life,
 Waited but signal from a guide
 So late dishonoured and defied.

5. Ever, by stealth, his eye sought round
 The vanished guardians of the ground,
 And still, from copse and heather deep,
 Fancy saw spear and broadsword peep,
 And in the plover's shrilly strain,
 The signal whistle heard again.
 Nor breathed he free till far behind
 The pass was left; for then they wind
 Along a wide and level green,
 Where neither tree nor tuft was seen,
 Nor rush nor bush of broom was near,
 To hide a bonnet or a spear.

Sir Walter Scott.

dis-ap-pear-ing	sus-pense'	dis-hon'-oured	heath'-er
un-re-flect-ed	Coil-an-to'-gle	de-fied'	shril'-ly
be-lieved'	lone'-some	guard'-ians	nei'-ther

daunt'-less, fearless.	in sus-pense', waiting.
base, bottom, foundation.	ar-ray', dress.
van'-ished, went out of sight.	guest, person who is receiving the
o'-si-ers, water willows.	hospitalities of another.
pen'-non, a small flag.	pledged my word, promised faithfully.
glaive, sword.	ford, a river crossing.
targe, small shield.	val'-iant, brave.
jack, a coat of armour covered with	tem'-pered, calm.
leather.	copse, a wood of small growth.
ap-par-i-tion, sudden appearance.	plov'er, a well-known wading
de-lu-sion, some deception or false	bird.
appearance.	

EXERCISES.—1. The Saxon prefix *out-* means *beyond*; as *outlive*, to live beyond; *outgrow*, to grow beyond; *outlaw*, to place beyond the law, that is, to deprive of the benefit of the law.

2. Analyse and parse the following :

‘ Each warrior vanished where he stood,
In broom or bracken, heath or wood;
Sunk brand, and spear, and bended bow
In osiers pale and copses low.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words : *Guest, ford, vanish, outlaw.*

THE STRANGERS' NOOK.

[This lesson is from the miscellaneous writings of Dr Robert Chambers, author of the *Traditions of Edinburgh* and many other works, and one of the founders of *Chambers's Journal*.]



1. In country churchyards in Scotland, and perhaps in other countries also, there is always a corner near the gateway which is devoted to the reception of strangers, and is distinguished from the rest of the area by its total want of monuments. When you inquire of the passing peasant respecting this part of the burial-ground, he tells you that it is the corner for strangers, but never, of course, thinks that there is or can be any sentiment in the matter. To me, I must

confess, this spot is always more interesting than any other.

2. As you wander over the rest of the ground, you see humble memorials of humbler worth, mixed perhaps with the monuments of rank and wealth. But these tell always a definite tale. It is either the lord or the tenant of some of the neighbouring fields, or a trading burgher, or perhaps a clergyman; and there is an end of it. These men performed their parts on earth, like the generality of their fellows, and, after figuring for a space on the limited arena of the parish or the district, were here gathered to their fathers. But the graves of the strangers! what tales are told by every undistinguished heap—what eloquence in this utter absence of epitaphs!

3. There can be no doubt that the individuals who rest in this nook belonged, with hardly the possibility of an exception, to the humbler orders of the community. But who will say that the final sufferings and death of any individual whatsoever are without their pathos? To me, who have never been able to despise any fellow-creature, the silent stories related by these little heaps, possess an interest above all real eloquence.

4. Here we may suppose, rests the weary old man, to whom, after many bitter shifts, all bitterly disappointed, wandering and mendicancy had become a last trade. His snow-white head, which had suffered the inclemency of many winters, was here at last laid low for ever. Here also the homeless youth, who had trusted himself to the wide world in search of fortune, was arrested in his wanderings; and whether his heart was as light as his purse, or weighed down with many privations and disappointments, the end was the same—only in the one case a blight; in the other, a bliss.

5. The prodigal, who had wandered far, and fared still worse and worse, at length returning, was here cut short in his better purpose, far from those friends to whom he looked forward as a consolation for all his wretchedness. Perhaps, when stretched in mortal sickness in a homely lodging in the neighbouring village, where, though kindness was rendered, it was still the kindness of strangers, his mind wandered in repentant fondness to that mother whom he had parted with in scorn, but for whose hand to present his cup, and whose eye to melt him with its tenderness, he would now gladly give the miserable remains of his life.

6. Perhaps he thought of a brother, also parted with in rage and distrust, but who, in their early years, had played with him, a fond and innocent child, over the summer leas, and to whom that recollection forgave everything. No one of these friends to soothe the last moments of his wayward and unhappy life—scarcely even to hear of his death when it had taken place. Far from every remembered scene, every remembered face, he was doomed here to take his place amidst the noteless dead, and be as if he had never been.

7. Perhaps one of these graves contains the shipwrecked mariner, hither transferred from the neighbouring beach. A cry was heard by night through the storm which dashed the waves upon the rocky coast; deliverance was impossible; and next morning the only memorial of what had taken place was the lifeless body of a sailor stretched on the sand. No trace of name or kin, not even the name of the vessel, was learned; but, no doubt, as the villagers would remark in conveying him to the Strangers' Nook, he left *some* heart to pine for his absence, *some* eyes to mourn for

him, if his loss should ever be ascertained. There are few so desolate on earth as not to have one friend or associate. There must either be a wife to be widowed, or a child to be made an orphan, or a mother to suffer her own not less grievous bereavement.

8. Perhaps the sole beloved object of some humble domestic circle, whose incomings and outgoings were ever pleasant, is here laid low, while neither can the bereaved learn aught of the fate and final resting-place of their favourite, nor can those who kindly, but without mourning, performed his last offices, reach their ears with the intelligence, grateful even in its pain, of what had been done to his remains. Here the energies which had battled with the waves in their hour of night, and the despair whose expression had been wasted upon the black tempest, are all stilled into rest, and forgotten. The storm is done; its work has been accomplished; and here lies the strange mariner, where no storm shall ever again trouble him.

9. Such are the imaginings which may arise in contemplating that neglected nook in our churchyards which is devoted to the reception of strangers. The other dead have all been laid down in their final beds by long trains of sorrowing friends. They rest in death in the midst of those beloved scenes which their infancy knew, and which were associated with every happiness, every triumph, every sorrow which befell them.

10. But the homeless strangers! *they* died far from every endeared scene. The rills were not here like those which *they* had known; the hills were different too. Instead of the circle of friends, whose anticipated grief tends so much to smooth the last bed of suffering man, the pillow of the homeless was arranged

by strangers ; they were carried to the burial-ground, not by a train of real mourners, anxious to express their respect and affection for the departed, but by a few individuals, who, in so doing, complimented human nature in general, but not the individual.

11. To the other graves there was also some one to resort afterwards, to lament the departure of those who lay below. The spot was always cherished and marked by at least one generation of kind ones ; and, whether distinguished by a monument or not, there was always a greater or less interval before the memory of the deceased entirely perished from its place. Still, as each holy day came round, and the living flocked to the house of prayer, there was always some one to send a kind eye aside towards that little mound, and be for a moment moved with a pensive feeling, as the heart recalled a departed parent, or child, or friend.

12. But the graves of the strangers ! all regard was shut out from them as soon as the sod had closed over them. The decent few who had affected mourning over the strangers had no sooner turned away, than they were at once forgotten. That ceremony over, their kind had done with them for ever. And so, there they lie, distinguished from the rest only by the melancholy mark that they are themselves undistinguished from each other ; no eye to weep over them now or hereafter, and no regard whatsoever to be paid to them till they stand forth, with their fellow-men, at the Great and Final Day.

R. Chambers.

re-cep'tion	burgh'er	prod'i-gal	ac-com'plished
mon'u-ments	gen'er-al'i-ty	wretch'ed-ness	in'ter-val
in-quire'	ab'sence	in'no-cent	de-ceased'
sen'ti-ment	in-di-vid'u-als	as-cer-tained'	pen'sive
def'in-ite	pos-si-bil'i-ty	do-mes'tic	cer'e-mon'y
ten'ant	dis-ap-point'ed	en'er-gies	mel'an-chol'y

dis-tin'-guished, marked off.
 peas'-ant, countryman.
 me-mo'-ri-als, something to remember people by.
 a-re'-na, space to live and work.
 el'-o-quence, deep feeling finely expressed.
 ep'-i-taphs, inscriptions on a tomb.
 com-mun'-i-ty, people living together.
 pa'-thos, expression of deep feeling.
 men'-di-can-cy, begging.
 in-clem'-en-cy, coldness; severity.
 ar-rest'-ed, stopped.
 pri-va'-tions, hardships.
 blight, something that injures or destroys.
 con-sol-a'-tion, something to lighten or alleviate.

re-pent'-ant, sorry for past neglect or misdeeds.
 leas, grassy fields.
 re-col-lec'-tion, memory; remembrance.
 beach, sea-shore.
 kin, persons related to one another, or of the same family.
 con-vey'-ing, carrying.
 pine, lament; to be sorry for.
 as-so'-ci-ate, person they keep company with.
 be-reave'-ment, loss of some one by death.
 in-tel'-li-gence, news; information.
 con-tem'-plat-ing, looking at.
 an-tic'-i-pat-ed, expected; foreseen.
 com'-pli-ment-ed, paid some honour to.

EXERCISES.—1. The Saxon prefix *over-* means *over*, *above*, *beyond*; as *overhead*, over or above the head; *overcharge*, to charge beyond what is right; *overseer*, one who has charge over others.

2. Analyse and parse the following: ‘When you inquire of the passing peasant respecting this part of the burial-ground, he tells you that it is the corner for strangers.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Arrest*, *pine*, *bereavement*, *anticipate*.

THE VIRGINIANS.

[This extract is from the *Virginians*, a story by William Makepeace Thackeray, one of the greatest novelists of modern times.]

1. Mr Esmond called his American house Castlewood, from the patrimonial home in the old country. The whole usages of Virginia, indeed, were fondly modelled after the English customs. It was a loyal colony. The Virginians boasted that King Charles II. had been king in Virginia before he had been king in England. English king and English church were alike faithfully honoured there.

2. The resident gentry were allied to good English families. They held their heads above the Dutch traders of New York, and the money-getting Roundheads of Pennsylvania and New England. Never were people less republican than those of the great province which was soon to be foremost in the memorable revolt against the British crown.

3. The gentry of Virginia dwelt on their great lands after a fashion almost patriarchal. For its rough cultivation, each estate had a multitude of hands—of purchased and assigned servants—who were subject to the command of the master. The land yielded their food, live-stock, and game.

4. The great rivers swarmed with fish for the taking. From their banks the passage home was clear. Their ships took the tobacco off their private wharves on the banks of the Potomac or the James River, and carried it to London or Bristol—bringing back English goods and articles of home manufacture in return for the only produce which the Virginian gentry chose to cultivate.

5. Their hospitality was boundless. No stranger was ever sent away from their gates. The gentry received one another, and travelled to each other's houses, in a state almost feudal. The question of slavery was not born at the time of which we write. To be the proprietor of black servants shocked the feelings of no Virginia gentleman; nor, in truth, was the despotism exercised over the negro race generally a savage one. The food was plenty: the poor black people lazy and not unhappy. You might have preached negro emancipation to Madam Esmond of Castlewood, as you might have told her to let the horses run loose out of her stables; she had no doubt but that the whip and the corn-bag were good for both.

6. Her father may have thought otherwise, but his doubts did not break forth in active denial, and he was rather disaffected than rebellious. At one period, this gentleman had taken a part in active life at home, and possibly might have been eager to share its rewards; but in latter days he did not seem to care for them. A something had occurred in his life, which had cast a tinge of melancholy over all his existence. He submitted to life, rather than enjoyed it, and never was in better spirits than in his last hours when he was going to lay it down.

7. When the boys' grandfather died, their mother, in great state, proclaimed her eldest son George her successor and heir of the estate; and Harry, George's younger brother by half an hour, was always enjoined to respect his senior. All the household was equally instructed to pay him honour: the negroes, of whom there was a large and happy family, and the assigned servants from Europe, whose lot was made as bearable as it might be under the government of the lady of Castlewood.

8. In the whole family there scarcely was a rebel save Mrs Esmond's faithful friend and companion, Madam Mountain, and Harry's foster-mother, a faithful negro woman, who never could be made to understand why her child should not be first, who was handsomer, and stronger, and cleverer than his brother, as she vowed; though, in truth, there was scarcely any difference in the beauty, strength, or stature of the twins.

9. In disposition, they were in many points exceedingly unlike; but in feature they resembled each other so closely, that, but for the colour of their hair, it had been difficult to distinguish them. In their

beds, and when their heads were covered with those vast, ribboned nightcaps which our great and little ancestors wore, it was scarcely possible for any but a nurse or a mother to tell the one from the other child.

10. Howbeit alike in form, we have said that they differed in temper. The elder was peaceful, studious, and silent; the younger was warlike and noisy. He was quick at learning when he began, but very slow at beginning. No threats of the ferule would provoke Harry to learn in an idle fit, or would prevent George from helping his brother in his lesson. Harry was of a strong military turn, drilled the little negroes on the estate, and caned them like a corporal, having many good boxing-matches with them, and never bearing malice if he was worsted—whereas George was sparing of blows, and gentle with all about him.

11. As the custom in all families was, each of the boys had a special little servant assigned him: and it was a known fact that George, finding his little wretch of a blackamoor asleep on his master's bed, sat down beside it, and brushed the flies off the child with a feather-fan, to the horror of old Gumbo, the child's father, who found his young master so engaged, and to the indignation of Madam Esmond, who ordered the young negro off to the proper officer for a whipping. In vain George implored and entreated—burst into passionate tears, and besought a remission of the sentence. His mother was inflexible regarding the young rebel's punishment, and the little negro went off beseeching his young master not to cry.

12. On account of a certain apish drollery and humour which exhibited itself in the lad, and a liking for some of the old man's pursuits, the first of the twins was the grandfather's favourite and companion,

and would laugh and talk out all his infantine heart to the old gentleman, to whom the younger had seldom a word to say.

13. George was a demure, studious boy, and his senses seemed to brighten up in the library, where his brother was so gloomy. He knew the books before he could well-nigh carry them, and read in them long before he could understand them. Harry, on the other hand, was all alive in the stables or in the wood, eager for all parties of hunting and fishing, and promised to be a good sportsman from a very early age.

W. M. Thackeray.

mod'elled	dis-af-fect'ed	sen'i-or	im-plored'
res'i-dent	re-bell'i-ous	in-struct'ed	en-treat'ed
re-pub'li-can	oc-curred'	feat'ure	pas'sion-ate
fash'ion	mel'an-chol'y	dis-tin'guish	be-seech'ing
man-u-fac'ture	sub-mit'ted	pro-voke'	hum'our
pro-pr'i-e-tor	pro-claimed'	mil'i-tar'y	in-fant-ine
ex'er-cised	suc-cess'or	cor'por-al	stu'di-ous

pat-ri-mon'i-al home, house which had belonged to his ancestors.

Vir-gin'i-a, an eastern state of North America. It was originally an English colony, founded in 1607.

al-lied', related.

Round'-heads, a name given to the Puritans in the time of Charles I., because of their practice of having the hair cut close to the head. It is here applied to their American descendants.

Penn-syl-va'ni-a, a large and prosperous eastern state of North America, named after William Penn, to whom the territory was granted by Charles II. in 1681.

mem'or-a-ble, worthy of being remembered.

re-volt', a rising against authority.

pa-tri-arch'al, like the patriarchs or early heads of families, such as Abraham or Jacob, of early Bible history.

as-signed', given to; set apart for. Po-to'-mac, a large river of the United States, which forms the greater part of the boundary between Virginia and Maryland.

hos-pi-tal'i-ty, kindness to strangers.

feu'dal, pertaining to feudalism, a system during the middle ages by which lands were held on condition of service to the lord-superior.

des'pot-ism, absolute power.

ne'gro em-an-ci-pa'tion, deliverance of the negro from slavery.

dis-po-si'tion, temper.

an'-ces-tors, forefathers.

fer'-ule, a rod used for punishing children.

mal'-ice, bad feeling.

in-dig-na'-tion, anger.

re-mis'-sion, pardon; abatement.

in-flex'-i-ble, unyielding; could not be bent.

ex-hib'-it-ed, showed.

pur-suits', occupations.

de-mure', sober; modest.

EXERCISES.—1. The Saxon prefix (1) *to-* means *this*; as *to-day*, this day; *to-night*, this night. (2) *Un-* means *not*, *reversing* or *undoing*; as *unfaithful*, not faithful; *undress*, to take off or undo the dress; *uncover*, to take off the cover; *unchain*, to take off the chain.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'Never were people less republican than those of the great province which was soon to be foremost in the memorable revolt against the British crown.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Memorable*, *ancestor*, *hospitality*, *pursuit*.

RINGING THE WILD HORSE—I.

[From Washington Irving's *Tour on the Prairies*.]

1. We left the buffalo camp about eight o'clock, and had a toilsome and harassing march of two hours, over ridges of hills covered with a ragged, meagre forest of scrub oaks, and broken by deep gullies.

2. About ten o'clock in the morning we came to where this line of rugged hills swept down into a valley, through which flowed the north fork of Red River. A beautiful meadow, about half a mile wide, enamelled with yellow, autumnal flowers, stretched for two or three miles along the foot of the hills, bordered on the opposite side by the river, whose banks were fringed with cotton-wood trees, the bright foliage of which refreshed and delighted the eye, after being wearied by the contemplation of monotonous wastes of brown forest.

3. The meadow was finely diversified by groves and clumps of trees, so happily disposed that they seemed

as if set out by the hand of art. As we cast our eyes over this fresh and delightful valley, we beheld a troop of wild horses quietly grazing on a green lawn, about a mile distant, to our right; while to our left, at nearly the same distance, were several buffaloes, some feeding, others reposing, and ruminating among the high, rich herbage, under the shade of a clump of cotton-wood trees. The whole had the appearance of a broad, beautiful tract of pasture-land, on the highly ornamented estate of some gentleman farmer, with his cattle grazing about the lawns and meadows.

4. A council of war was now held, and it was determined to profit by the present favourable opportunity, and try our hand at the grand hunting manœuvre which is called 'ringing the wild horse.' This requires a large party of horsemen, well mounted. They extend themselves in each direction, at a certain distance apart, and gradually form a ring of two or three miles in circumference, so as to surround the game. This must be done with extreme care, for the wild horse is the most readily alarmed inhabitant of the prairie, and can scent a hunter a great distance, if to windward.

5. The ring being formed, two or three ride toward the horses, which start off in an opposite direction. Whenever they approach the bounds of the ring, however, a huntsman presents himself, and turns them from their course. In this way they are checked, and driven back at every point, and kept galloping round and round the circle, until, being completely tired down, it is easy for hunters to ride up beside them and throw the lariat over their heads. The prime horses of the most speed, courage, and endurance, however, are apt to break through and

escape, so that, in general, it is the second-rate horses that are taken.

6. Preparations are now made for a hunt of this kind. The pack-horses were now taken into the woods and firmly tied to trees, lest in a rush of wild horses they should break away. Twenty-five men were then sent under the command of a lieutenant to steal along the edge of the valley within the strip of wood that skirted the hills. They were to station themselves about fifty yards apart, within the edge of the woods, and not advance or show themselves until the horses dashed in that direction.

7. Twenty-five men were sent across the valley to steal in like manner along the river bank that bordered the opposite side, and to station themselves among the trees. A third party of about the same number was to form a line, stretching across the lower part of the valley, so as to connect the two wings. Beatte and our other half-breed, Antoine, together with the ever-officious Tonish, were to make a circuit through the woods so as to get to the upper part of the valley, in the rear of the horses, and drive them forward into the kind of sack that we had formed, while the two wings should join behind them and make a complete circle.

au-tum'-nal	graz'-ing	cir-cum'-fer-ence	com-plete'-ly
op'-pos-i-te	ap-pear'-ance	al-armed'	en-dur'-ance
fringed	de-ter'-mined	scent	pre-par-a'-tions
fo'-li-age	fa'-vour-a-ble	di-rec'-tion	edge
re-freshed'	op-por-tun'-ity	ap-proach'	bord'-ered
de-light'-ed	re-quires'	checked	sta'-tion
wea'-ried	grad'u-al-ly	gal-lop-ing	cir'-cle

wuf'-fa-lo, bison or wild ox, found in the wilder parts of America.
mea'-gre, thin.
scrub oaks, small oak trees.

gul'-lies, channels worn by running water.
Red Riv'-er, an American river, a tributary of the Mississippi.

en-am'-elled, covered over.
 con-tem-pla'-tion, looking at.
 mon-ot'-on-ous wastes, wild uncultivated country where one part is like another.
 di-ver'-si-fied, varied; changed in appearance.
 groves, woods of small size.
 clumps, clusters.
 dis-posed', placed.
 lawn, an open space between woods.
 re-pos'-ing, resting.
 rum'-i-na-tion, chewing the cud.
 tract, large extent.
 or-na-ment-ed, adorned with trees or flowers.

coun'-cil of war, meeting to consider what was to be done.
 ma-nœu'-vre, a clever performance.
 ex-treme', great.
 praif'-rie, a large tract of land, without trees, and covered with tall coarse grass.
 lar'-i-at, a long cord with a noose, used in catching wild animals.
 prime, best; finest.
 pack-hors'-es, horses which carry the provisions and baggage.
 lieu-ten'-ant, leader or officer holding the place of another.
 of-fi'-ci-ous, meddlesome.
 cir'-cuit, journey round about.

EXERCISES.—1. The Saxon prefix (1) *under-* means *beneath, below*; as *undervalue*, to value below its worth; *underground*, beneath the ground. (2) *Up-* means *motion upwards*; as *upstart*, to start upwards; *uproot*, to tear up by the root.

2. Analyse and parse the following: ‘The pack-horses were now taken into the woods and firmly tied to trees, lest in a rush of wild horses they should break away.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Ornament, repose, officious, circuit.*

RINGING THE WILD HORSE—II.

1. The flanking parties were quietly extending themselves out of sight, on each side of the valley, and the residue were stretching themselves like the links of a chain across it, when the wild horses gave signs that they scented an enemy; snuffing the air, snorting, and looking about. At length they pranced off slowly toward the river, and disappeared behind a green bank.

2. Here, had the regulations of the chase been observed, they would have been quietly checked and turned back by the advance of a hunter from the

trees. Unluckily, however, we had our wild-fire, Jack-o'-lantern little Frenchman to deal with. Instead of keeping quietly up the right side of the valley, to get above the horses, the moment he saw them move toward the river, he broke out of the covert of woods and dashed furiously across the plain in pursuit of them.

3. This put an end to all system. The half-breeds, and half a score of rangers, joined in the chase. Away they all went over the green bank. In a moment or two the wild horses reappeared, and came thundering down the valley, with Frenchman, half-breeds, and rangers galloping and yelling behind them. It was in vain that the line drawn across the valley attempted to check and turn back the fugitives. They were too hotly pressed by their pursuers: in their panic they dashed through the line, and clattered down the plain.

4. The whole troop joined in the headlong chase, some of the rangers without hats or caps, their hair flying about their ears, and others with handkerchiefs tied round their heads. The buffaloes, which had been calmly ruminating among the herbage, heaved up their huge forms, gazed for a moment at the tempest that came scouring down the meadow, then turned and took to heavy, rolling flight. They were soon overtaken; the promiscuous throng were pressed together by the contracting sides of the valley, and away they went, pell-mell, hurry-skurry, wild buffalo, wild horse, wild huntsman, with clang and clatter, and whoop and halloo, that made the forests ring.

5. At length the buffaloes turned into a green brake, on the river bank, while the horses dashed up a narrow defile of the hills, with their pursuers close



to their heels. Beatte passed several of them, having fixed his eye upon a fine horse that had his ears slit and saddle marks upon his back. He pressed him gallantly, but lost him in the woods.

6. Among the wild horses was a fine black mare, which in scrambling up the defile tripped and fell. A young ranger sprang from his horse, and seized her by the mane and muzzle. Another ranger dismounted and came to his assistance. The mare struggled fiercely, kicking and biting, and striking with her forefeet, but a noose was slipped over her head, and her struggles were in vain.

7. It was some time, however, before she gave over rearing and plunging, and lashing out with her feet on every side. The two rangers then led her along the valley, by two strong lariats, which enabled them to keep at a sufficient distance on each side to be out of the reach of her hoofs, and whenever she struck out in one direction she was jerked in the other. In this way her spirit was gradually subdued.

8. As to Tonish, who had marred the whole scheme by his precipitancy, he had been more successful than he deserved, having managed to catch a beautiful cream-coloured colt about seven months old, that had not strength to keep up with its companions. The mercurial little Frenchman was beside himself with exultation. It was amusing to see him with his prize. The colt would rear and kick, and struggle to get free, when Tonish would take him about the neck, wrestle with him, jump on his back, and cut as many antics as a monkey with a kitten.

9. Nothing surprised me more, however, than to witness how soon these poor animals, thus taken from the unbounded freedom of the prairie, yielded to the

dominion of man. In the course of two or three days the mare and colt went with the led horses and became quite docile.

Washington Irving.

dis-ap-peared'	clatt'-ered	mane	suc-cess'-ful
fu'-ri-ous-ly	hand'-ker-chiefs	as-sist'-ance	com-pa-ni-ions
pur-suit'	hal-loo'	fierce'-ly	wres'-tle
at-tempt'-ed	scram'-bling	suf-fl'-ient	un-bound'-ed
flank'-ing par'-ties, the persons at the side.			con-tract'-ing, narrowing ; closing in.
res'-i-due, remainder.		brake, a place overrun with bushes.	
pranced, bounded gaily.		de-file', road ; valley.	
reg-u-la'-tions, rules.		mur'-sle, mouth.	
sys'-tem, method ; order.		noose, a running knot which ties the firmer the closer it is drawn.	
half-breeds, the descendants of Indians and white people.		sub-dued', overcome.	
rang'-ers, persons who have charge of the chase.		marred, spoiled.	
fug'-i-tives, the flying horses.		scheme, plan ; purpose of the chase.	
pan'-ic, fright.		pre-cip'-i-tan-cy, over-haste.	
scour'-ing down, running wildly.		ex-ul-ta'-tion, joy.	
pro-mis'-cu-ous throng, mixed crowd of animals.		an'-tics, funny tricks.	
		do-min'-ion, rule ; will.	
		do'-cile, gentle and obedient.	

EXERCISES.—1. The Saxon prefix *with-* means *away, from, against* ; as *withdraw*, to draw away ; *withhold*, to hold from ; *withstand*, to stand against.

2. Analyse and parse the following : 'It was in vain that the line drawn across the valley attempted to check and turn back the fugitives.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words : *Contract, subdue, docile, panic.*

THE SONG OF THE SHIRT.

[This piece, by Thomas Hood, poet and humorist, first appeared in *Punch* in 1844. It revealed the sorrows and sufferings of the poor London needlewomen, and was successful in arousing the benevolent feeling of the public.]

1. With fingers weary and worn, with eyelids heavy and red, A woman sat, in unwomanly rags, plying her needle and thread :

Stitch—stitch—stitch ! in poverty, hunger, and dirt ;
And still, with a voice of dolorous pitch, she sang the
‘Song of the Shirt.’



2. ‘Work—work—work ! while the cock is crowing aloof ;
And work—work—work ! till the stars shine through the
roof,
It’s oh to be a slave along with the barbarous Turk,
Where woman has never a soul to save, if this is Christian
work !
3. ‘Work—work—work ! till the brain begins to swim ;
Work—work—work ! till the eyes are heavy and dim.

Seam, and gusset, and band—band, and gusset, and seam,
Till over the buttons I fall asleep, and sew them on in a
dream !

4. 'O men with sisters dear!—O men with mothers and wives!
It is not linen you're wearing out, but human creatures' lives !
Stitch—stitch—stitch ! in poverty, hunger, and dirt,
Sewing at once, with a double thread, a shroud as well as a shirt.
5. 'But why do I talk of death—that phantom of grisly bone ?
I hardly fear his terrible shape, it seems so like my own—
It seems so like my own, because of the fasts I keep :
Alas ! that bread should be so dear, and flesh and blood so cheap !
6. 'Work—work—work ! my labour never flags :
And what are its wages ? A bed of straw—a crust of bread—and rags ;
That shattered roof—and this naked floor—a table—a broken chair—
And a wall so blank, my shadow I thank for sometimes falling there !
7. 'Work—work—work ! from weary chime to chime,
Work—work—work ! as prisoners work for crime.
Band, and gusset, and seam—seam, and gusset, and band,
Till the heart is sick, and the brain benumbed, as well as the weary hand.
8. 'Work—work—work ! in the dull December light,
And work—work—work ! when the weather is warm and bright ;

While underneath the eaves the brooding swallows cling,
As if to show me their sunny backs, and twit me with the
spring.

9. 'Oh but to breathe the breath of the cowslip and primrose
sweet—

With the sky above my head, and the grass beneath my
feet;

For only one short hour to feel as I used to feel,
Before I knew the woes of want, and the walk that costs a
meal !

10. 'Oh but for one short hour ! a respite however brief !
No blessed leisure for love or hope, but only time for
grief !
A little weeping would ease my heart ; but in their briny
bed
My tears must stop, for every drop hinders needle and
thread.'

11. With fingers weary and worn, with eyelids heavy and red,
A woman sat, in unwomanly rags, plying her needle and
thread :

Stitch—stitch—stitch ! in poverty, hunger, and dirt ;
And still with a voice of dolorous pitch,
(Would that its tone could reach the rich !)

She sang this 'Song of the Shirt.' *Hood.*

nee'dle bar-bar-ous
stitch Chris-tian

shat'-tered twit
wea'-ther leis'-ure

ply'-ing, working hard with.
dol'-or-ous pitch, sad tone.
a-loof', outside ; at a distance.
gus'-set, the piece of cloth in a shirt
which covers the armpit.
shroud, a dress for a dead body.
phan'-tom, a fancied or shadowy
appearance.
gris'-ly, frightful ; without flesh.

flags, stops ; ceases.
chime, sound of a clock or bells
marking the hours.
be-numbed', getting tired and
stupid.
eaves, the edge of the roof which
overhangs the wall.
res'-pite, rest ; pause from labour.
brin'-y, salt ; bitter.

EXERCISES.—1. The Greek prefix *a-* or *an-* means *not*, *without*; as *anonymous*, without a name; *abyss*, without a bottom; *apathy*, without feeling; *anarchy*, without government.

2. Analyse and parse the following :

‘A little weeping would ease my heart; but in their briny bed
My tears must stop, for every drop hinders needle and thread.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words : *Barbarous, chime, eaves, respite*.

THE VISION OF MIRZA—I.

[This beautiful allegory of human life, given under the guise of an Eastern story, is from the writings of Joseph Addison, the well-known essayist. It first appeared in 1711 in the periodical called the *Spectator*.]

1. When I was at Grand Cairo, I picked up several oriental manuscripts, which I have still by me. Among others, I met with one entitled *The Visions of Mirza*, which I have read over with great pleasure. I intend to give it to the public when I have no other entertainment for them, and shall begin with the first vision, which I have translated word for word as follows :

2. On the fifth day of the moon, which, according to the custom of my forefathers, I always keep holy, after having washed myself, and offered up my morning devotions, I ascended the high hills of Bagdat, in order to pass the rest of the day in meditation and prayer. As I was here airing myself on the tops of the mountains, I fell into a profound contemplation on the vanity of human life; and passing from one thought to another, ‘Surely,’ said I, ‘man is but a shadow, and life a dream.’

3. Whilst I was thus musing, I cast my eyes towards the summit of a rock that was not far from me, where I discovered one in the habit of a shepherd, with a little

musical instrument in his hand. As I looked upon him, he applied it to his lips, and began to play upon it. The sound of it was exceedingly sweet, and wrought into a variety of tunes that were inexpressibly melodious, and altogether different from anything I had ever heard. They put me in mind of those heavenly airs that are played to the departed souls of good men upon their first arrival in paradise, to wear out the impressions of the last agonies, and qualify them for the pleasures of that happy place. My heart melted away in secret raptures.

4. I had been often told that the rock before me was the haunt of a genius, and that several had been entertained with music who had passed by it, but never heard that the musician had before made himself visible. When he had raised my thoughts by those transporting airs which he played, to taste the pleasures of his conversation, as I looked upon him like one astonished, he beckoned to me, and by the waving of his hand, directed me to approach the place where he sat.

5. I drew near with that reverence which is due to a superior nature; and as my heart was entirely subdued by the captivating strains I had heard, I fell down at his feet and wept. The genius smiled upon me with a look of compassion and affability that familiarised him to my imagination, and at once dispelled all the fears and apprehensions with which I approached him. He lifted me from the ground, and taking me by the hand, 'Mirza,' said he, 'I have heard thee in thy soliloquies; follow me.'

6. He then led me to the highest pinnacle of the rock, and placing me on the top of it, 'Cast thine eyes eastward,' said he, 'and tell me what thou seest.'

‘I see,’ said I, ‘a huge valley, and a prodigious tide of water rolling through it.’

‘The valley that thou seest,’ said he, ‘is the vale of misery, and the tide of water that thou seest, is part of the great tide of eternity.’

7. ‘What is the reason,’ said I, ‘that the tide I see rises out of a thick mist at one end, and again loses itself in a thick mist at the other?’

‘What thou seest,’ said he, ‘is that portion of eternity which is called Time, measured out by the sun, and reaching from the beginning of the world to its consummation. Examine now,’ said he, ‘this sea that is bounded with darkness at both ends, and tell me what thou discoverest in it.’

‘I see a bridge,’ said I, ‘standing in the midst of the tide.’

‘The bridge thou seest,’ said he, ‘is Human Life; consider it attentively.’

8. Upon a more leisurely survey of it, I found that it consisted of threescore and ten entire arches, with several broken arches, which, added to those that were entire, made up the number to about a hundred. As I was counting the arches, the genius told me that this bridge consisted at first of a thousand arches, but that a great flood swept away the rest, and left the bridge in the ruinous condition I now beheld it.

‘But tell me further,’ said he, ‘what thou discoverest on it.’

‘I see multitudes of people passing over it,’ said I, ‘and a black cloud hanging on each end of it.’

9. As I looked more attentively, I saw several of the passengers dropping through the bridge into the great tide that flowed underneath it; and upon

further examination, perceived there were innumerable trap-doors that lay concealed in the bridge, which the passengers no sooner trod upon, but they fell through them into the tide, and immediately disappeared. These hidden pitfalls were set very thick at the entrance of the bridge, so that throngs of people no sooner broke through the cloud, but many of them fell into them. They grew thinner towards the middle, but multiplied and lay closer together towards the end of the arches that were entire.

10. There were indeed some persons, but their number was very small, that continued a kind of hobbling march on the broken arches, but fell through one after another, being quite tired and spent with so long a walk.

11. I passed some time in the contemplation of this wonderful structure, and the great variety of objects which it presented. My heart was filled with a deep melancholy to see several dropping unexpectedly in the midst of mirth and jollity, and catching at everything that stood by them to save themselves. Some were looking up towards the heavens in a thoughtful posture, and, in the midst of a speculation, stumbled, and fell out of sight.

12. Multitudes were very busy in the pursuit of bubbles that glittered in their eyes and danced before them; but often when they thought themselves within the reach of them, their footing failed, and down they sank. In this confusion of objects, I observed some with scimitars in their hands, and others who ran to and fro upon the bridge, thrusting several persons on trap-doors which did not seem to lie in their way, and which they might have escaped had they not been thus forced upon them.

en-ter-tain'-ment	mus'-i-cal	con-ver-sa'-tion	leis'-ure-ly
fore'-fa-thers	in'-stru-ment	su-pe'-ri-or	pass'-en-gers
as-cend'-ed	va-ri'-e-ty	séést	in-num'-er-a-ble
med-i-ta'-tion	par-a-dise	e-ter'-ni-ty	dis-ap-peared'
sum'-mit	se'-cret	meas'-ured	mel'-an-chol-y
dis-cov'-ered	mus-i'-cian	at-ten'-tive-ly	pur-suit'

Grand Cairo, Cairo, the capital of Egypt.

o-ri-en'-tal man'-u-scripts, written papers belonging to the East. vis'-ions, things seen as in a dream. trans-lat'-ed, turned from one language into another.

de-vo'-tions, prayers.

Bag'-dat, on the Tigris, in Asiatic Turkey; once the chief city of a great Mohammedan empire. pro-found' con-temp-pla'-tion, deep thought.

in-ex-press'-i-bly me-lo'-di-ous, wonderfully musical.

ag'-on-ies, sufferings.

rap'-tures, great joy; gladness.

ge'-ni-us, a person possessing uncommon powers.

trans-port'-ing airs, musical sounds which seemed to lift those who heard them above the earth.

beck'-oned, made signs.

rev'-er-enoe, respect for what is above one.

cay'-tiv-at-ing strain, attractive melody.

com-pas'-sion, pity.

af-fa-bil'-i-ty, courtesy, especially to inferiors.

fa-mil'-i-ar-ised, made well known.

dis-pelled', scattered; sent away.

ap-pre-hen'-sions, thoughts of evil to come.

sol-i'-o-ques, talks to himself.

pin'-na-cle, top; highest point.

pro-dig'-ious, very great or large.

con-sum-ma'-tion, end.

sur'-vey, look.

ru'-in-ous, decayed, broken.

con-cealed', hidden.

struct'-ure, building.

spec-u-la'-tion, thought.

scim'-i-tars, short curved swords.

EXERCISES.—1. The Greek prefix (1) *amphi-* means *both, round*; as *amphibious*, living both on land and in water; *amphitheatre*, a theatre with seats round about. (2) *Ana-* means *up, through*; as *anatomy*, a cutting through or up; *analyse*, to loosen (break up) a whole into its parts.

2. Analyse and parse the following: ““What thou seest,” said he, “is that portion of eternity which is called Time.””

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Translate, agony, survey, structure.*



THE VISION OF MIRZA—II.

1. The genius seeing me indulge myself on this melancholy prospect, told me I had dwelt long enough upon it. 'Take thine eyes off the bridge,' said he, 'and tell me if thou yet seest anything thou dost not comprehend.' Upon looking up, 'What mean,' said I, 'those great flights of birds that are perpetually hovering about the bridge, and settling upon it from time to time? I see vultures, harpies, ravens, cormorants, and, among many other feathered creatures, several little winged boys, that perch in great numbers upon the middle arches.' 'These,' said the genius, 'are Envy, Avarice, Superstition, Despair, Love, with the like cares and passions that infest Human Life.'

2. I here fetched a deep sigh. 'Alas,' said I, 'man was made in vain!—how is he given away to misery and mortality!—tortured in life, and swallowed up in death!' The genius being moved with compassion towards me, bade me quit so uncomfortable a prospect. 'Look no more,' said he, 'on man in the first stage of his existence, in his setting out for eternity, but cast thine eye on that thick mist into which the tide bears the several generations of mortals that fall into it.'

3. I directed my sight as I was ordered, and—whether or no the good genius strengthened it with any supernatural force, or dissipated part of the mist that was before too thick for the eye to penetrate—I saw the valley opening at the farther end, and spreading forth into an immense ocean, that had a huge rock of adamant running through the midst of it, and dividing it into two equal parts.

4. The clouds still rested on one half of it, insomuch

that I could discover nothing in it; but the other appeared to me a vast ocean planted with innumerable islands that were covered with fruits and flowers, and interwoven with a thousand little shining seas that ran among them. I could see persons dressed in glorious habits, with garlands upon their heads, passing among the trees, lying down by the sides of fountains, or resting on beds of flowers, and could hear a confused harmony of singing-birds, falling waters, human voices, and musical instruments.

5. Gladness grew in me upon the discovery of so delightful a scene. I wished for the wings of an eagle that I might fly away to those happy seats, but the genius told me there was no passage to them except through the gates of death that I saw opening every moment upon the bridge.

6. 'The islands,' said he, 'that lie so fresh and green before thee, and with which the whole face of the ocean appears spotted as far as thou canst see, are more in number than the sands on the sea-shore; there are myriads of islands behind those which thou here discoverest, reaching farther than thine eye, or even thine imagination, can extend itself. These are the mansions of good men after death, who, according to the degree and kinds of virtue in which they excelled, are distributed among these several islands, which abound with pleasures of different kinds and degrees, suitable to the relishes and perfections of those who are settled in them. Every island is a paradise accommodated to its respective inhabitants.'

7. 'Are not these, O Mirza! habitations worth contending for? Does life appear miserable, that gives thee opportunities of earning such a reward? Is death to be feared, that will convey thee to so happy an

existence? Think not man was made in vain, who has such an eternity reserved for him.'

8. I gazed with inexpressible pleasure on these happy islands. At length said I: 'Show me now, I beseech thee, the secrets that lie hid under those dark clouds which cover the ocean on the other side of the rock of adamant?' The genius making me no answer, I turned about to address myself to him a second time, but I found that he had left me. I then turned again to the vision which I had been so long contemplating, but instead of the rolling tide, the arched bridge, and the happy islands, I saw nothing but the long hollow valley of Bagdat, with oxen, sheep, and camels grazing upon the sides of it.

Addison.

vul'-tures	Su-per-sti'-tion	im-mense'	suit'-a-ble
harp'-ies	De-spair'	in'-stru-ments	hab-i-ta'-tions
cor'-mor-ants	pas'-sions	im-ag-in-a'-tion	oppor-tun'i-ties
Av'-ar-ice	gen-er-a'-tions	ex-celled'	graz'-ing
in-dulge', give himself up to.		gar'-lands, wreaths of flowers or	
mel'-an-chol-y pros'-pect, sad scene.		leaves.	
com-pre-hend', know fully.		har'-mon-y, pleasant musical sound.	
per-pet'-u-al-ly, always; continually.		myr'-i-ads, great numbers.	
in-fest', disturb; trouble greatly.		dis-trib'-ut-ed, divided amongst;	
mor-tal'-i-ty, death.		scattered over.	
tor'-tured, made to suffer pain.		rel'-ish-es, tastes; likinga.	
com-pas'-sion, pity.		ac-com'-mo-dat-ed, suited.	
pros'-pect, scene.		con-tend'-ing, striving.	
dis-si-pat-ed, scattered; cleared		re-served', kept.	
away.		in-ex-press'-i-ble, that could not be	
pen'-e-trate, see through.		uttered.	
ad'-a-mant, very hard stone.		con-tem'-plat-ing, gazing upon.	

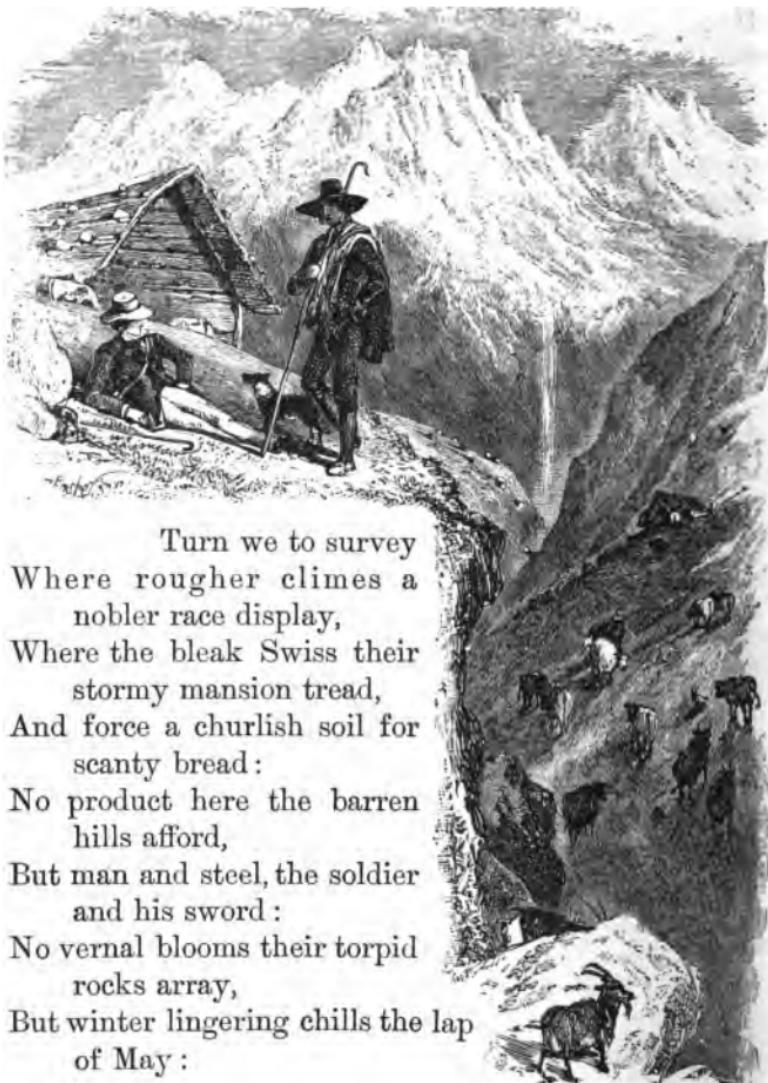
EXERCISES.—1. The Greek prefix *anti-* or *ant-* means *against*; as *antipathy*, a feeling against; *antarctic*, opposite to (against) the arctic; *antagonist*, one who contends against another; *antipodes*, those living on the other side of the globe, and whose feet are opposite to (against) ours.

2. Analyse and parse the following: "What mean," said I, "those great flights of birds that are perpetually hovering about the bridge?"

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Prospect, distribute, contend, reserve*.

SWISS LIFE.

[The following lesson is from the *Traveller*, a poem by Oliver Goldsmith.]



Turn we to survey
Where rougher climes a nobler race display,
Where the bleak Swiss their stormy mansion tread,
And force a churlish soil for scanty bread:
No product here the barren hills afford,
But man and steel, the soldier and his sword:
No vernal blooms their torpid rocks array,
But winter lingering chills the lap of May:

No zephyr fondly sues the mountain's breast,
But meteors glare, and stormy glooms invest.

Yet still, even here, content can spread a charm,
Redress the clime, and all its rage disarm.
Though poor the peasant's hut, his feasts though small,
He sees his little lot the lot of all ;
Sees no contiguous palace rear its head,
To shame the meanness of his humble shed ;
No costly lord the sumptuous banquet deal,
To make him loathe his vegetable meal ;
But calm, and bred in ignorance and toil,
Each wish contracting, fits him to the soil.
Cheerful at morn, he wakes from short repose,
Breathes the keen air, and carols as he goes ;
With patient angle trolls the finny deep,
Or drives his venturous ploughshare to the steep ;
Or seeks the den where snow-tracks mark the way,
And drags the struggling savage into day.
At night returning, every labour sped,
He sits him down the monarch of a shed ;
Smiles by his cheerful fire, and round surveys
His children's looks, that brighten at the blaze ;
While his loved partner, boastful of her hoard,
Displays her cleanly platter on the board :
And haply, too, some pilgrim thither led,
With many a tale repays the nightly bed.

Goldsmith.

af-ford'	ban'-quet	re-pose'	mon'-arch
glare	veg'-e-ta-ble	pa'-tient	dis-play'
peas'-ant	ig'-nor-ance	ven'-tu-rous	pl'l'-grim
<i>sur-vey'</i> , look at.			
man'-sion, place of abode.		ar-ray', clothe gaily ; deck.	
churl'-ish soil, a soil that is not fruitful.		zeph'-yr, soft, gentle breeze.	
ver'-nal blooms, spring blossoms.		sues, seeks to cherish.	
tor'-pid, dull ; inactive.		me'-te-ors, shooting stars ; fire- balls.	
		in-vest', cover ; enfold.	

re-dress', make amends for; set right.
 con-tig'-u-ous, near at hand.
 sump'-tu-ous, rich and costly.
 loathe, despise; lose taste for.
 each wish con-tract'-ing, moderating his wishes; bringing his mind to his lot.

car'-ols, sings cheerfully.
 trolls, fishes with a rod, the line of which runs on a reel near the handle.
 plough'-share, the part of the plough which shears or cuts the ground.
 hoard, savings.

EXERCISES.—1. The Greek prefix (1) *apo-* means *from, away*; as *apostle*, one sent from; *apostate*, one who falls away from his religion, principles, or party. (2) *Cata-* means *down*; as *cataract*, a rushing down; *catalogue*, a list of names, books, &c. written down.

2. Analyse and parse the following:

‘Cheerful at morn, he wakes from short repose,
 Breathes the keen air, and carols as he goes.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Mansion, redress, loathe, catalogue.*

NELSON AT THE BATTLE OF THE NILE.

[This extract is from the popular and interesting *Life of Nelson* by Robert Southey, poet-laureate (1813—1843).]

1. The two first ships of the French line had been dismasted within a quarter of an hour after the commencement of the action, and the others had in that time suffered so severely that victory was already certain. The third, fourth, and fifth were taken possession of at half-past eight. Meantime, Nelson received a severe wound on the head. Captain Berry caught him in his arms as he was falling. The great effusion of blood occasioned an apprehension that the wound was mortal: Nelson himself thought so. A large flap of the skin of the forehead, cut from the bone, had fallen over one eye, and, the other being blind, he was in total darkness.

2. When he was carried down, the surgeon, with a

natural and pardonable eagerness, quitted the poor fellow then under his hands, that he might instantly attend the admiral. 'No!' said Nelson; 'I will take my turn with my brave fellows.' Nor would he suffer his own wound to be examined till every man who had been previously wounded was properly attended to. Fully believing that the wound was mortal, and that he was about to die, as he had ever desired, in battle and in victory, he called the chaplain, and desired him to deliver what he supposed to be his dying remembrance to Lady Nelson.

3. He then sent for Captain Louis on board from the *Minotaur*, that he might thank him personally for the great assistance which he had rendered to the *Vanguard*, and, ever mindful of those who deserved to be his friends, appointed Captain Hardy, from the brig, to the command of his own ship, Captain Berry having to go home with the news of the victory. When the surgeon came, in due time, to examine the wound (for it was in vain to entreat him to let it be examined sooner), the most anxious silence prevailed; and the joy of the wounded men, and of the whole crew, when they heard that the hurt was merely superficial, gave Nelson deeper pleasure than the unexpected assurance that his life was in no danger.

4. The surgeon requested, and, as far as he could, ordered him to remain quiet; but Nelson could not rest. He called for his secretary, Mr Campbell, to write the despatches. Campbell had himself been wounded, and was so affected at the blind and suffering state of the admiral that he was unable to write. The chaplain was then sent for; but, before he came, Nelson, with his characteristic eagerness, took the pen and contrived to trace a few words, marking his devout

sense of the success which had already been obtained. He was now left alone, when suddenly a cry was heard on the deck that the *Orient* was on fire. In the confusion he found his way up, unassisted and unnoticed,



and, to the astonishment of every one, appeared on the quarter-deck, while he immediately gave orders that boats should be sent to the relief of the enemy.

5. It was soon after nine that the fire on board the *Orient* broke out. Brueys was dead; he had received three wounds, yet would not leave his post; a fourth cut him almost in two. He desired not to be carried below, but to be left to die upon deck. The flames soon mastered his ship. Her sides had just been

painted, and the oil-jars and paint-buckets were lying on the deck. By the prodigious light of this conflagration the situation of the two fleets could now be perceived, the colours of both being clearly distinguishable. About ten o'clock the ship blew up, with a shock which was felt to the very bottom of every vessel. Many of her officers and men jumped over-board, some clinging to the spars and pieces of wreck with which the sea was strewn, others swimming to escape from the destruction which they momently dreaded. Some were picked up by our boats, and some even in the heat and fury of the action were dragged into the lower ports of the nearest British ships by the British sailors. The greater part of her crew, however, stood the danger till the last, and continued to fire from the lower deck.

6. This tremendous explosion was followed by a silence not less awful. The firing immediately ceased on both sides, and the first sound which broke the silence was the dash of her shattered masts and yards falling into the water from the vast height to which they had been exploded. It is upon record that a battle between two armies was once broken off by an earthquake: such an event would be felt like a miracle; but no incident in war, produced by human means, has ever equalled the sublimity of this pause and all its circumstances.

7. About seventy of the *Orient's* crew were saved by the English boats. Among the many hundreds who perished were the commodore, Casabianca, and his son, a brave boy only ten years old. They were seen floating on a shattered mast when the ship blew up.

Robert Southey.

com-mence'-ment	Min'-o-taur	Or'-i-ent	ceased
se-vere'-ly	as-sist'-ance	con-fu'-sion	ex-plod'-ed
pos-ses'-sion	re-quest'-ed	a-ston'-ish-ment	mir'-a-cle
sur'-geon	sec'-re-tar-y	im-me'-di-ate-ly	cir'-cum-stan-ces
pre'-vi-ous-ly	af-fect'-ed	sit-u-a'-tion	sev'-en-ty
be-liev'-ing	ea'-ger-ness	per-ceived'	Cas-a-bi-an'-ca
chap'-lain	de-vout'	de-struc'-tion	float'-ing
re-mem'-brance	suc-cess'	con-tin'-ued	shat'-tered

ef-fu'-sion, a flowing out; loss.

cau'-sioned, caused.

ap-pre-hen'-sion, fear.

mor'-tal, deadly; sufficient to cause death.

ad'-mir-al, a naval officer of the highest rank.

en-treat', urge.

pre-vailed', was over all; became general.

su-per-fi'-ci-al, on the surface.

as-sur'-ance, positive statement.

de-spatch'-es, business letters.

con-trived', managed.

char-ac-ter-is'-tic, belonging to his character.

re-lief', help.

pro-dig'-ious, very great.

con-fia-gra'-tion, fire.

dis-tin'-guish-a-ble, seen.

dread'-ed, feared.

tre-men'-dous, great.

ex-plo'-sion, a sudden violent burst, with a loud report.

in'-ci-dent, event.

sub-lim'-i-ty, grandeur.

com'-mo-dore, the commander of a number of ships.

EXERCISES.—1. The Greek prefix (1) *dia-* means *through*; as *diameter*, the measure through. (2) *En-* or *-em* means *on*, *in*; as *emphasise*, to lay stress on; *energy*, inherent power of doing work.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'When he was carried down, the surgeon, with a natural and pardonable eagerness, quitted the poor fellow then under his hands, that he might instantly attend the admiral.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Mortal, entreat, incident, commodore*.

PROGRESS OF CIVILISATION.

[This is an extract from the well-known *History of England from the Accession of James II.*, by Lord Macaulay, historian and essayist.]

1. Of the blessings which civilisation and philosophy bring with them, a large proportion is common to all ranks, and would, if withdrawn, be missed as painfully by the labourer as by the peer. The market-place, which the rustic can now reach with his cart in an

hour, was, a hundred and sixty years ago, a day's journey from him. The street, which now affords to the artisan, during the whole night, a secure, a convenient, and a brilliantly-lighted walk, was, a hundred and sixty years ago, so dark after sunset that he would not have been able to see his hand, so ill paved that he would have run constant risk of breaking his neck, and so ill watched that he would have been in imminent danger of being knocked down and plundered of his small earnings.

2. Every bricklayer who falls from a scaffold, every sweeper of a crossing who is run over by a carriage, now may have his wounds dressed and his limbs set with a skill such as, a hundred and sixty years ago, all the wealth of a great lord, or of a merchant-prince, could not have purchased.

3. Some frightful diseases have been extirpated by science, and some have been banished by police. The term of human life has been lengthened over the whole kingdom, and especially in the towns. The year 1685 was not accounted sickly; yet in the year 1685 more than one in twenty-three of the inhabitants of the capital died. At present only one inhabitant of the capital in forty dies annually. The difference in salubrity between the London of the nineteenth century and the London of the seventeenth century is very far greater than the difference between London in an ordinary season and London in the cholera.

4. Still more important is the benefit which all orders of society, and especially the lower orders, have derived from the mollifying influence of civilisation on the national character. The groundwork of that character has indeed been the same through many generations, in the sense in which the groundwork of

the character of an individual may be said to be the same, when he is a rude and thoughtless schoolboy and when he is a refined and accomplished man. It is pleasing to reflect that the public mind of England has softened while it has ripened, and that we have, in the course of ages, become, not only a wiser, but also a kinder people. There is scarcely a page of the history or lighter literature of the seventeenth century which does not contain some proof that our ancestors were less humane than their posterity.

5. The discipline of workshops, of schools, of private families, though not more efficient than at present, was infinitely harsher. Masters, well born and bred, were in the habit of beating their servants.

6. A man pressed to death for refusing to plead, a woman burned for coining, excited less sympathy than is now felt for a galled horse or an overdriven ox. Fights, compared with which a boxing-match is a refined and humane spectacle, were among the favourite diversions of a large part of the town. Multitudes assembled to see gladiators hack each other to pieces with deadly weapons, and shouted with delight when one of the combatants lost a finger or an eye.

7. The prisons were seminaries of every crime and of every disease. At the assizes, the lean and yellow culprits brought with them from their cells to the dock an atmosphere of stench and pestilence which sometimes avenged them signally on bench, bar, and jury. But on all this misery society looked with profound indifference.

8. Nowhere could be found that sensitive and restless compassion which, in our time, pries into the stores and water-casks of every emigrant ship, which winces at every lash laid on the back of a drunken

soldier, which will not suffer the thief in the hulks to be ill-fed or overworked, and which has repeatedly endeavoured to save the life even of the murderer.

9. It is true that compassion ought, like all other feelings, to be under the government of reason, and has, for want of such government, produced some ridiculous and some deplorable effects. But the more we study the annals of the past, the more shall we rejoice that we live in a merciful age, in an age in which cruelty is abhorred, and in which pain, even when deserved, is inflicted reluctantly and from a sense of duty. Every class, doubtless, has gained largely by this great moral change; but the class which has gained most is the poorest, the most dependent, and the most defenceless.

Macaulay.

pro-por-tion	dis-eas'-es	chol'-era	en-deav'-oured
la'-bour-er	sci'ence	so-ci'-ety	mur'-der-er
brill'-iant-ly	ac-count'ed	char'-ac-ter	gov'-ern-ment
earn'-ings	ann'u-al-ly	gen-er'a-tions	in-flict'ed
scaf'-fold	cen-tu-ry	re-flect'	doubt'-less
pur'-chased	or-din'ar-y	at'-mos-sphere	de-fence'-less
civ-il-is'a'-tion, progress in arts and refinement.			
phil-os'-o-phy, knowledge of the causes of things.			
peer, a nobleman.		dis'-ci-pline, order; regulations.	
rus'-tic, countryman.		ef'-fi-cient, thorough.	
ar'-ti-san, workman.		in'-fin-ite-ly, very greatly.	
con-ven'-ient, suitable.		coin'-ing, making false money.	
im'-min-ent, near; threatening.		sym'-pa-thy, feeling for.	
ex-tir'-pat-ed, rooted out.		galled horse, a horse with a sore on its skin caused by rubbing.	
sa-lu'-bri-ty, healthiness.		spec'-ta-cle, sight.	
mol'-li-fy-ing, softening and refining.		di-ver'-sions, amusements.	
in-di-vid'u-al, person.		glad'-i-a-tors, men who fight for show.	
ac-com'-plished man, wise and clever man.		com'-bat-ants, fighters.	
lit'-er-a-ture, books.		sem'-in-ar-ies, schools, or places where something is taught.	
an'-ces-tors, forefathers.		as-sis'-es, the sittings of a court in counties twice a year.	
hu-mane', tender or merciful.		cul'-prits, criminals.	
pos-ter'i-ty, descendants, children.		dock, the box in a court in which the accused person stands.	

ju'-ry, a body of not less than twelve men met to declare the truth on evidence before them.

com-pas'-sion, pity.

prises, looks carefully into.

em'-i-grant ship, a ship containing people leaving their own country to settle in another.

win'-ces, shrinks back.

hulks, old ships, which were once used as prisons.

ri-dic'u-lous, foolish, absurd.

de-plor'a-ble, bad, evil.

ann'-als, story of past events.

ab-horred', strongly disliked.

re-luc'tant-ly, unwillingly.

de-pend'ent, relying upon the help of others.

EXERCISES.—1. The Greek prefix (1) *epi*- means *upon*; as *epitaph*, a writing upon a tombstone (tomb). (2) *Eu*- means *well*; as *euphony*, an agreeable sound; *eulogy*, a speaking well of.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'It is pleasing to reflect that the public mind of England has softened while it has ripened.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Convenient*, *spectacle*, *reluctantly*, *abhor*.

WINTER EVENING IN THE COUNTRY.

[In this extract from the *Task*, William Cowper describes a winter evening in the country, when surrounded by domestic comfort.]

1. Hark! 'tis the twanging horn o'er yonder bridge,
That with its wearisome but needful length
Bestrides the wintry flood, on which the moon
Sees her unwrinkled face reflected bright:
He comes, the herald of a noisy world,
With spattered boots, strapped waist, and frozen
locks,
News from all nations lumbering at his back.
True to his charge, the close-packed load behind,
Yet careless what he brings, his one concern
Is to conduct it to the destined inn,
And, having dropped the expected bag, pass on.
2. He whistles as he goes, light-hearted wretch,
Cold and yet cheerful: messenger of grief

Perhaps to thousands, and of joy to some,
To him indifferent whether grief or joy.
Houses in ashes, and the fall of stocks,
Births, deaths, and marriages, epistles wet
With tears, that trickled down the writer's cheeks
Fast as the periods from his fluent quill,
Or charged with amorous sighs of absent swains,
Or nymphs responsive, equally affect
His horse and him, unconscious of them all.

3. But, oh, the important budget ! ushered in
With such heart-shaking music, who can say
What are its tidings ? Have our troops awaked ?
Or do they still, as if with opium drugged,
Snore to the murmurs of the Atlantic wave ?
Is India free ? and does she wear her plumed
And jewelled turban with a smile of peace,
Or do we grind her still ? The grand debate,
The popular harangue, the tart reply,
The logic, and the wisdom, and the wit,
And the loud laugh—I long to know them all ;
I burn to set the imprisoned wranglers free,
And give them voice and utterance once again.
4. Now stir the fire, and close the shutters fast,
Let fall the curtains, wheel the sofa round,
And while the bubbling and loud-hissing urn
Throws up a steamy column, and the cups
That cheer but not inebriate wait on each,
So let us welcome peaceful evening in.
Not such his evening who, with shining face,
Sweats in the crowded theatre, and, squeezed
And bored with elbow-points through both his sides,
Outscolds the ranting actor on the stage.

5. O Winter, ruler of the inverted year,
 I love thee, all unlovely as thou seem'st
 And dreaded as thou art. Thou hold'st the sun
 A prisoner in the yet undawning east,
 Shortening his journey between morn and noon,
 And hurrying him, impatient of his stay,
 Down to the rosy west, but kindly still,
 Compensating his loss with added hours
 Of social converse and instructive ease,
 And gathering, at short notice, in one group
 The family dispersed, and fixing thought,
 Not less dispersed by daylight and its cares.
 I crown thee king of intimate delights,
 Fireside enjoyments, home-born happiness,
 And all the comforts that a lowly roof
 Of undisturbed retirement and the hours
 Of long, uninterrupted evenings know.

William Cowper.

un-wrin'-kled mur'-murs
 con-cern' At-lan'-tic
 mess'-en-ger jew'-elled
 mar'-riag-es im-pris'-oned

twang'-ing, sharp, quick sounding.
 re-flect'-ed, mirrored; imaged.
 her'-ald, person bringing or pro-
 claiming the news.

looks, hair.

lum'-ber-ing, hanging heavily.

fall of stocks. Stocks is a term
 applied to the various funds
 which constitute the national
 debt, and which may be bought
 and sold. There are also rail-
 way stocks, bank stocks, &c.
 These stocks are said to *fall*
 when they become less valuable.

e-pis'-ties, letters.

tric'-kled, dropped quietly.

flu'-ent quill, ready pen.

am'-or-ous, loving.

ut'-ter-ance im-pa'-tient
 cur'-tains in-struct'-ive
 the'-a-tre in'-ti-mate
 squeezed un-in-ter-rupt'-ed

swains, lovers.

nymphs, ladies.

re-spon'-sive, replying.

un-con'-scious, having no knowledge
 of.

bulg'-et, letters or newspapers con-
 taining the news.

tur'-ban, an Eastern head-dress,
 consisting of a cap with a sash
 worn round it.

har-angue', a loud speech addressed
 to a multitude of people.

wran'-glers, persons disputing.

in-e'-bri-ate, intoxicate; take away
 the sensea. The line in which
 this expression occurs refers to
 tea, which was then scarcer
 and higher priced than now.

rant'-ing, shouting.
the in-vert'-ed year, the winter
is so decided a contrast to
summer that the year is de-
scribed as 'inverted' or turned

about, as an hour-glass is
turned.
com-pen'-sat-ing, making up for.
so'-cial con'-verse, friendly talk.
dis-persed', scattered.

EXERCISES.—1. The Greek prefix (1) *hemi*- means *half*; as *hemi-sphere*, half a sphere. (2) *Hyper*- means *over*, *above*; as *hyper-critical*, over-critical; *hyperbole*, a figure of speech representing things much greater or less than they really are.

2. Analyse and parse the first four lines of stanza 1.
3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Unconscious, inebriate, compensate, disperse*.



THE MERCHANT OF VENICE—I.

[Besides his charming *Essays*, Charles Lamb, with the assistance of his sister Mary, wrote prose versions of many of the plays of Shakspeare. This is his prose narrative of the *Merchant of Venice*. The trial scene, however, is given in Shakspeare's own words.]

1. Shylock, the Jew, lived at Venice: he was an usurer, who had amassed an immense fortune by lending money at great interest to Christian merchants. Shylock, being a hard-hearted man, exacted the

payment of the money he lent with such severity that he was much disliked by all good men, and particularly by Antonio, a young merchant of Venice; and Shylock as much hated Antonio, because he used to lend money to people in distress, and would never take any interest for the money he lent. Therefore there was great enmity between this covetous Jew and the generous merchant Antonio. Whenever Antonio met Shylock on the Rialto (or Exchange), he used to reproach him with his usuries and hard dealings; which the Jew would bear with seeming patience, while he secretly meditated revenge.

2 Antonio was one of the kindest men that ever lived. He was greatly beloved by all his fellow-citizens; but the friend who was nearest and dearest to his heart was Bassanio, a noble Venetian, who had nearly exhausted his little fortune by living in too expensive a manner. Whenever Bassanio wanted money, Antonio assisted him; and it seemed as if they had but one heart and one purse between them.

3 One day Bassanio came to Antonio, and told him that he wished to repair his fortune by a wealthy marriage with a lady whom he dearly loved, but not having money to furnish himself with an appearance befitting the lover of so rich an heiress, he besought Antonio to add to the many favours he had shown him, by lending him three thousand ducats. Antonio had no money by him at that time to lend his friend; but expecting soon to have some ships come home laden with merchandise, he said he would go to Shylock, the rich money-lender, and borrow the money upon the credit of those ships.

4 Antonio and Bassanio went together to Shylock, and Antonio asked the Jew to lend him three thousand

ducats upon any interest he should require, to be paid out of the merchandise contained in his ships at sea.

On this, Shylock thought within himself: 'If I can once catch him, I will feed fat the ancient grudge I bear him.'

Antonio, finding he was musing within himself and did not answer, and being impatient for the money, said: 'Shylock, do you hear? will you lend the money?'

5. To this question the Jew replied: 'Signior Antonio, on the Rialto many a time and often you have railed at me about my moneys, and my usuries, and I have borne it with a patient shrug. Well, then, it now appears you need my help; and you come to me and say, "Shylock, lend me moneys." Shall I bend low and say, "Fair sir, you spit upon me on Wednesday last, another time you called me dog, and for these courtesies I am to lend you moneys."'

Antonio replied: 'I am as like to call you so again. If you will lend me this money, lend it not to me as to a friend, but rather lend it to me as to an enemy, that, if I break, you may with better face exact the penalty.'

6. 'Why, look you,' said Shylock, 'how you storm! I would be friends with you, and have your love. I will forget the shames you have put upon me. I will supply your wants, and take no interest for my money.'

This seemingly kind offer greatly surprised Antonio; and then Shylock, still pretending kindness, again said he would lend him the three thousand ducats, and take no interest for his money; only Antonio should go with him to a lawyer, and there sign in merry sport a bond, that if he did not repay the money by a certain

day, he would forfeit a pound of flesh, to be cut off from any part of his body that Shylock pleased.

7. 'Content,' said Antonio; 'I will sign to this bond, and say there is much kindness in the Jew.' Bassanio said Antonio should not sign such a bond for him; but still Antonio insisted that he would sign it, for that before the day of payment came, his ships would return laden with many times the value of the money.

8. At last, against the advice of Bassanio, who, notwithstanding all the Jew had said of his kind intentions, did not like his friend should run the hazard of this shocking penalty for his sake, Antonio signed the bond, thinking it really was, as the Jew said, merely in sport.

Shy-lock pa'-tience
 se-ver'-i-ty med'-i-tat-ed
 par-tic'u-lar-ly re-venge'
 cov-et-ous Bas-san'i-o
 re-proach' as-sist'ed

us'-ur-er, a money-lender for interest.

a-massed', gathered by saving.

ex-act'-ed, compelled or forced.

Ven-e-ti-an, a person who lived in Venice, one of the greatest cities of Northern Italy.

ex-hau-st'ed, used up.

du'eats, coins issued by a Duke; worth, when in silver, about 4s. 6d.; in gold, twice as much.

An-to'-ni-o im-pa'-tient
 re-pair' court'e-sies
 fa'-vours sur-prised'
 con-tained' pre-tend'ing
 an'-cient in-sist'ed

mer'-chan-dise, that which is bought and sold.

Ri-al'-to, the Exchange or place for doing business in Venice.

railed, used insolent language against.

pen'-al-ty, punishment or fine.

for'-feit, lose because he had not fulfilled his engagement.

sign to, put one's name to.

har'-ard, risk.

EXERCISES.—1. The Greek prefix (1) *hypo-* means *under*; as *hypothesis*, a placing under, a supposition; *hypocrisy*, a feigning to hide (place under) one's real character. (2) *Meta* means *change*; as *metonymy*, a change of name; *metamorphosis*, a change of form.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'On this, Shylock thought within himself: "If I can once catch him, I will feed fat the ancient grudge I bear him."

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Penalty*, *merchandise*, *forfeit*, *amass*.

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE—II.

1. The rich heiress that Bassanio wished to marry lived near Venice, at a place called Belmont; her name was Portia, and in the graces of her person and her mind she was nothing inferior to that Portia who was Cato's daughter and the wife of Brutus. Bassanio, being so kindly supplied with money by his friend Antonio at the hazard of his life, set out for Belmont with a splendid train, and attended by a gentleman of the name of Gratiano. Bassanio proving successful in his suit, Portia in a short time consented to accept of him for a husband.

2. Bassanio confessed to Portia that he had no fortune, and that his high birth and noble ancestry were all that he could boast of; she, who loved him for his worthy qualities, and had riches enough not to regard wealth in a husband, answered with a graceful modesty that she would wish herself a thousand times more fair, and ten thousand times more rich, to be more worthy of him; and she said: 'Myself and what is mine, to you and yours is now converted. But yesterday, Bassanio, I was the lady of this fair mansion, queen of myself, and mistress over these servants; and now this house, these servants, and myself, are yours, my lord; I give them with this ring:' presenting a ring to Bassanio. Bassanio was so overpowered with gratitude, that he could not express his joy by anything but broken words of love and thankfulness; and, taking the ring, he vowed never to part with it.

3. Gratiano and Nerissa, Portia's waiting-maid, were in attendance upon their lord and lady, when Portia so

gracefully promised to become the obedient wife of Bassanio; and Gratiano, wishing Bassanio and the generous lady joy, desired permission to be married at the same time. 'With all my heart, Gratiano,' said Bassanio, 'if you can get a wife.'

4. Gratiano then said that he loved the Lady Portia's fair waiting-gentlewoman, Nerissa, and that she had promised to be his wife, if her lady married Bassanio. Portia asked Nerissa if this was true. Nerissa replied: 'Madam, it is so, if you approve of it.' Portia willingly consenting, Bassanio pleasantly said: 'Then our wedding-feast shall be much honoured by your marriage, Gratiano.'

5. The happiness of these lovers was sadly crossed at this moment by the entrance of a messenger, who brought a letter from Antonio containing fearful tidings. When Bassanio read Antonio's letter, Portia feared that it was to tell him of the death of some dear friend, he looked so pale; and inquiring what was the news which had so distressed him, he said: 'Oh, sweet Portia, here are a few of the unpleasankest words that ever blotted paper; gentle lady, when I first imparted my love to you, I freely told you all the wealth I had ran in my veins; but I should have told you I had less than nothing, being in debt.'

6. Bassanio then told Portia what has been here related, of his borrowing the money of Antonio, and of Antonio's procuring it of Shylock the Jew, and of the bond by which Antonio had engaged to forfeit a pound of flesh, if it was not repaid by a certain day; and then Bassanio read Antonio's letter, the words of which were: 'Sweet Bassanio, my ships are all lost, my bond to the Jew is forfeited, and since in paying, it is impossible I should live, I could wish to see you at my

death; notwithstanding, use your pleasure—if your love for me do not persuade you to come, let not my letter.'

7. 'Oh, my dear love,' said Portia, 'despatch all business, and begone; you shall have gold to pay his money twenty times over, before this kind friend shall lose a hair by my Bassanio's fault; and as you are so dearly bought, I will dearly love you.' Portia then said she would be married to Bassanio before he set out, to give him a legal right to the money; and that same day they were married, and Gratiano was also married to Nerissa. And Bassanio and Gratiano, the instant they were married, set out in great haste for Venice, where Bassanio found Antonio in prison. The day of paying being past, the cruel Jew would not accept of the money which Bassanio offered him, but insisted upon having a pound of Antonio's flesh. A day was appointed to try this shocking cause before the Duke of Venice, and Bassanio awaited in dreadful suspense the event of the trial.

8. When Portia parted with her husband, she spoke cheerfully to him, and bade him bring his dear friend along with him when he returned. Yet she feared it would go hard with Antonio, and when she was left alone, she began to think and consider within herself, if she could by any means be instrumental in saving the life of her dear Bassanio's friend.

9. Being now called forth into action by the peril of her honoured husband's friend, she did nothing doubt her own powers, and by the sole guidance of her own true and perfect judgment, at once resolved to go herself to Venice, and speak in Antonio's defence. Portia had a relation who was a counsellor in the law; to this gentleman, whose name was Bellario, she wrote,

and stating the case to him, desired his opinion, and that with his advice he would also send the dress worn by a counsellor. When the messenger returned, he brought letters from Bellario of advice how to proceed, and also everything necessary for her equipment.

10. Portia dressed herself and her maid Nerissa in men's apparel, and putting on the robes of a counsellor, she took Nerissa along with her as her clerk; and setting out immediately, they arrived at Venice on the very day of the trial. The cause was just going to be heard before the duke and senators of Venice in the senate-house, when Portia entered this high court of justice, and presented a letter from Bellario, in which that learned counsellor wrote to the duke, saying he would have come himself to plead for Antonio, but that he was prevented by sickness, and he requested that the learned young Doctor Balthasar—so he called Portia—might be permitted to plead in his stead. This the duke granted, much wondering at the youthful appearance of the stranger, who was prettily disguised by her counsellor's robes and her large wig.

Por-ti-a	ac-cept'	mess'-en-ger	for'-feit
in-fe'-ri-or	gra'-ti-tude	con-tain'-ing	in-stru-ment-al
sup-plied'	at-tend'-ance	in-quir'-ing	guid'-ance
haz'-ard	o-be'-dient	dis-tressed'	Bel-lar'-i-o
suc-cess'-ful	Ner-is'-sa	im-part-ed	ne'-ces-sar-y
suit	con-sent'-ing	en-gaged'	re-quest'-ed

con-sent'-ed, agreed.

an'-ces-try, forefathers.

con-vert'-ed, changed and become
the property of Bassanio.

man'-sion, large house.

per-mis'-sion, consent.

ap-prove', agree.

pro-cur'-ing, getting.

per-suade', move.

de-spatch', finish.

sus-pense', uncertainty of mind.

coun'-sel-lor, adviser.

e-quip'-ment, what was necessary
for work and service.

ap-par'-el, clothing.

sen'-a-tors, members of a senate or
body of men who make the
laws.

dis-guised', having the appearance
changed by a different dress.

EXERCISES.—1. The Greek prefix *para*-, *par*-, means *beside, near to, contrary to*; as *parable* (literally), a placing beside, a comparison, a fable or allegory in which some doctrine is illustrated; *parallel*, lying side by side; *paradox*, that which is contrary to general opinion.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'When Portia parted with her husband, she spoke cheeringly to him, and bade him bring his dear friend along with him when he returned.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Permission, apparel, disguise, suspense*.



THE MERCHANT OF VENICE—III.

And now began this important trial. Portia saw Bassanio, but he knew her not in her disguise. He was standing beside Antonio, in an agony of distress and fear for his friend. The importance of the arduous task Portia had engaged in, gave this tender lady courage, and she boldly proceeded in the duty she had undertaken to perform.

Por. Which is the merchant here, and which the Jew?

Duke. Antonio and old Shylock, both stand forth.

Por. Is your name Shylock?

Shy.

Shylock is my name.

Por. Of a strange nature is the suit you follow ;
 Yet in such rule that the Venetian law 5
 Cannot impugn you, as you do proceed.—
 You stand within his danger, do you not ? [To ANTONIO.]

Ant. Ay, so he says.*Por.* Do you confess the bond ?*Ant.* I do.*Por.* Then must the Jew be merciful.*Shy.* On what compulsion must I ? tell me that. 10

Por. The quality of mercy is not strained—
 It droppeth as the gentle rain from heaven
 Upon the place beneath : it is twice blessed—
 It blesseth him that gives, and him that takes ;
 'Tis mightiest in the mightiest ; it becomes 15
 The thronèd monarch better than his crown ;
 His sceptre shows the force of temporal power,
 The attribute to awe and majesty,
 Wherein doth sit the dread and fear of kings ;
 But mercy is above this sceptred sway— 20
 It is enthronèd in the hearts of kings,
 It is an attribute to God himself ;
 And earthly power doth then show likest God's
 When mercy seasons justice. Therefore, Jew,
 Though justice be thy plea, consider this— 25
 That in the course of justice, none of us
 Should see salvation : we do pray for mercy ;
 And that same prayer doth teach us all to render
 The deeds of mercy. I have spoke thus much
 To mitigate the justice of thy plea ; 30
 Which if thou follow, this strict court of Venice
 Must needs give sentence 'gainst the merchant there.

Shy. My deeds upon my head ! I crave the law,
 The penalty and forfeit of my bond.

Por. Is he not able to discharge the money ? 35*Bass.* Yes, here I tender it for him in the court ;

Yea, twice the sum : if that will not suffice,
 I will be bound to pay it ten times o'er,
 On forfeit of my hands, my head, my heart :
 If this will not suffice, it must appear 40
 That malice bears down truth. And I beseech you,
 Wrest once the law to your authority :
 To do a great right, do a little wrong ;
 And curb this cruel devil of his will.

Por. It must not be ; there is no power in Venice 45
 Can alter a decree establishèd :
 'Twill be recorded for a precedent ;
 And many an error, by the same example,
 Will rush into the state : it cannot be.

Shy. A Daniel come to judgment ! yea, a Daniel ! 50
 O wise young judge, how do I honour thee !

Por. I pray you, let me look upon the bond.

Shy. Here 'tis, most reverend doctor, here it is.

Por. Shylock, there's thrice thy money offered thee.

Shy. An oath, an oath, I have an oath in heaven : 55
 Shall I lay perjury upon my soul ?
 No, not for Venice.

Por. Why, this bond is forfeit :
 And lawfully by this the Jew may claim
 A pound of flesh, to be by him cut off
 Nearest the merchant's heart.—Be merciful ;
 Take thrice thy money ; bid me tear the bond. 60

Shy. When it is paid according to the tenor.
 It doth appear you are a worthy judge ;
 You know the law, your exposition
 Hath been most sound : I charge you by the law, 65
 Whereof you are a well-deserving pillar,
 Proceed to judgment : by my soul I swear,
 There is no power in the tongue of man
 To alter me : I stay here on my bond.

Ant. Most heartily I do beseech the court 70
 To give the judgment.

Por. Why, then, thus it is :
You must prepare your bosom for his knife.

Shy. O noble judge ! O excellent young man !

Por. For the intent and purpose of the law
Hath full relation to the penalty, 75
Which here appeareth due upon the bond.

Shy. 'Tis very true : O wise and upright judge !
How much more elder art thou than thy looks !

Por. Therefore, lay bare your bosom.

Shy. Ay, his breast :
So says the bond ;—doth it not, noble judge ?— 80
Nearest his heart : those are the very words.

Por. A pound of that same merchant's flesh is thine ;
The court awards it, and the law doth give it.

Shy. Most rightful judge !

Por. And you must cut this flesh from off his breast, 85
The law allows it, and the court awards it.

Shy. Most learnèd judge !—A sentence ; come ; prepare !

Por. Tarry a little ; there is something else.
This bond doth give thee here no jot of blood ;
The words expressly are a pound of flesh : 90
Take then thy bond, take thou thy pound of flesh ;
But, in the cutting it, if thou dost shed
One drop of Christian blood, thy lands and goods
Are, by the laws of Venice, confiscate
Unto the state of Venice. 95

Shy. Is that the law ?

Por. Thyself shall see the act :
For as thou urgest justice, be assured
Thou shalt have justice, more than thou desirest.

Shy. I take this offer, then ; pay the bond thrice
And let the Christian go.

Bass. Here is the money. 100
Por. Soft !
The Jew shall have all justice ; soft ! no haste ;
He shall have nothing but the penalty.

Therefore, prepare thee to cut off the flesh.	
Shed thou no blood ; nor cut thou less nor more	105
But just a pound of flesh : if thou tak'st more,	
Or less than a just pound—be it but so much	
As makes it light or heavy in the substance,	
Or the division of the twentieth part	
Of one poor scruple—nay, if the scale do turn	110
But in the estimation of a hair—	
Thou diest, and all thy goods are confiscate !	
Why doth the Jew pause ? take thy forfeiture.	
<i>Shy.</i> Give me my principal, and let me go.	
<i>Bass.</i> I have it ready for thee ; here it is.	115
<i>Por.</i> He hath refused it in the open court ;	
He shall have merely justice, and his bond.	
<i>Shy.</i> Shall I not have barely my principal ?	
<i>Por.</i> Thou shalt have nothing but the forfeiture,	120
To be so taken at thy peril, Jew.	
<i>Shy.</i> Why, then the devil give him good of it !	
I 'll stay no longer question.	
<i>Por.</i> Tarry, Jew ;	
The law hath yet another hold on you.	
It is enacted in the laws of Venice—	
If it be proved against an alien,	125
That by direct or indirect attempts	
He seeks the life of any citizen,	
The party 'gainst the which he doth contrive	
Shall seize one half his goods ; the other half	
Comes to the privy coffer of the state ;	130
And the offender's life lies in the mercy	
Of the duke only, 'gainst all other voice.	
In which predicament, I say, thou stand'st :	
For it appears, by manifest proceeding,	
That indirectly, and directly too,	135
Thou has contrived against the very life	
Of the defendant ; and thou hast incurred	
The danger formerly by me rehearsed.	

Down, therefore, and beg mercy of the duke.

Duke. That thou shalt see the difference of our spirit, 140
 I pardon thee thy life before thou ask it :
 For half thy wealth, it is Antonio's ;
 The other half comes to the general state,
 Which humbleness may drive unto a fine.

Por. Ay, for the state—not for Antonio.

145

Shy. Nay, take my life and all ; pardon not that :
 You take my house, when you do take the prop
 That doth sustain my house ; you take my life,
 When you do take the means whereby I live.

Por. What mercy can you render him, Antonio ?

150

Ant. So please my lord the duke, and all the court
 To quit the fine for one half of his goods ;
 I am content, so he will let me have
 The other half in use, to render it,
 Upon his death, unto the gentleman
 That lately stole his daughter :
 Two things provided more—that, for this favour,
 He presently become a Christian ;
 The other, that he do record a gift,
 Here in the court, of all he dies possessed,
 Unto his son Lorenzo and his daughter.

155

160

Duke. He shall do this ; or else I do recant
 The pardon that I late pronounced here.

Por. Art thou contented, Jew ? what dost thou say ?

Shy. I am content.

Por. Clerk, draw a deed of gift. 165

Shy. I pray you give me leave to go from hence :
 I am not well ; send the deed after me,
 And I will sign it.

Duke. Get thee gone, but do it.

mer'-chant, one who buys and sells.
 suit, case ; action.
 im-pugn', oppose.
 you stand with-in' his dang'-er, you
 are in his power.

con-fess', own.
 com-pul'-sion, necessity ; force.
 strained, restrained.
 twice blessed, pours forth a double
 blessing.

be-comes', suits, adorns.
 scep'-tre, the staff or baton borne
 by kings as an emblem or sign
 of authority.
 shows, represents; displays.
 tem'-por-al, earthly.
 at'-trib-u-te, that which belongs to.
 ma'-jes-ty, kingly splendour.
 dread and fear of kings, the dread
 and fear caused by kings.
 sway, power or government.
 seas'-ons, tempers; is mixed up
 with.
 plea, answer, excuse.
 sal-va'-tion, safety from evil.
 ren'-der, give again.
 mit'-i-gate, to soothe or soften; to
 lessen.
 fol'-low, insist upon.
 sen'-tence, judgment passed by the
 court.
 crave, ask earnestly.
 for'-feit, that which is lost if certain
 conditions are not complied
 with.
 dis-charge', pay.
 ten'-der, offer.
 suf-fice', be enough.
 mal'-ice, ill-feeling.
 truth, honesty.
 wrest, twist about for a certain
 purpose.
 curb, keep under; hinder.
 de-cree', law.
 e-stab'-lished, settled.
 re-cord'-ed, written down.
 pre'-ced-ent, that which may serve
 as an example or rule for the
 future.
 state, the whole community or
 country.
 a Dan'-iel, a prophet of Israel, who,
 although but a youth, showed
 great wisdom.
 rev'-er-end, worthy of respect.
 oath, solemn promise.
 per'-ju-ry, false swearing.

ten'-or, according to the agreement
 or promise.
 ex-pos'-i-tion, showing forth.
 charge, command, order.
 to judg'-ment, to deliver sentence.
 ex'-cel-lent, worthy; good.
 in-tent', intention.
 pur'-pose, reason.
 hath full re-la'-tion, says that the
 penalty should be paid.
 more el'-der. Shakspeare has both
 double comparatives and double
 superlatives. He has *more*
better, *more* *braver*; *most*
worst, *most unkindest*, &c.
 the very, the exact.
 a-wards', allows, decrees.
 tar'-ry, wait.
 jot, a small portion, a drop.
 con-fis'-cate, confiscated, seized by
 the law.
 just, exact.
 sub'-stan-ce, weight.
 scru'-ple, a very small weight, now
 disused.
 es'-ti-ma-tion, estimated weight.
 for'-feit-ure, that which had been
 given him, because forfeited,
 namely the pound of flesh.
 prin'-ci-pal, money, the sum that
 was lent at first.
 en-act'-ed, declared.
 al'-i-en, a foreigner.
 con-trive', plot.
 coff'-er, a box for keeping money.
 pre-dic'-a-ment, position.
 man'-i-fest, easily seen.
 pro-ceed'-ing, act.
 de-fend'-ant, namely Antonio.
 in-curred', brought on thyself.
 form'-er-ly, a word used in legal
 documents for *as aforesaid*.
 re-hearsed', told over.
 which hum'-ble-ness, which thy
 humble conduct may cause me
 to reduce to a fine.
 ay, for the state. The half that

goes to the state may be altered, but not Antonio's half.	is to be placed upon the half of his property.
that = my life.	in use, to employ it in my business, but as trust-money.
prop, stay; support.	pos-essed', supply of.
ren'-der, give.	re-cant', withdraw, recall.
so please, if it please.	draw a deed of gift, write out a paper in proper legal form.
quit, forgive.	
the fine for one half, the fine which	

EXERCISES.—1. The Greek prefix *peri-* means *round about*; as *perimeter*, measure round about; *pericardium*, a membrane which incloses the heart.

2. Analyse and parse the following:

'If this will not suffice, it must appear
That malice bears down truth.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Suffice, rehearse, incur, recant.*

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE—IV.

1. The duke now released Antonio, and dismissed the court. He then highly praised the wisdom and ingenuity of the young counsellor, and invited him home to dinner. Portia, who meant to return to Belmont before her husband, replied: 'I humbly thank your Grace, but I must away directly.'

2. The duke said he was sorry he had not leisure to stay and dine with him; and, turning to Antonio, he added: 'Reward this gentleman; for in my mind you are much indebted to him.'

The duke and his senators left the court; and then Bassanio said to Portia: 'Most worthy gentleman, I and my friend Antonio have by your wisdom been this day acquitted of grievous penalties, and I beg you will accept of the three thousand ducats due unto the Jew.'

'And we shall stand indebted to you over and above,' said Antonio, 'in love and service evermore.'

3. Portia could not be prevailed upon to accept the money; but upon Bassanio still pressing her to accept of some reward, she said: 'Give me your gloves; I will wear them for your sake:' and then Bassanio taking off his gloves, she espied the ring which she had given him upon his finger: now it was the ring the wily lady wanted to get from him to make a merry jest when she saw her Bassanio again, that made her ask him for his gloves; and she said, when she saw the ring: 'And for your love I will take this ring from you.' Bassanio was sadly distressed that the counsellor should ask him for the only thing he could not part with, and he replied in great confusion, that he could not give him that ring, because it was his wife's gift, and he had vowed never to part with it: but that he would give him the most valuable ring in Venice, and find it out by proclamation. On this Portia affected to be affronted, and left the court, saying: 'You teach me, sir, how a beggar should be answered.'

4. 'Dear Bassanio,' said Antonio, 'let him have the ring; let my love and the great service he has done for me be valued against your wife's displeasure.'

Bassanio, ashamed to appear so ungrateful, yielded, and sent Gratiano after Portia with the ring; and then the clerk Nerissa, who had also given Gratiano a ring, begged it of him, and Gratiano—not choosing to be outdone in generosity by his lord—gave it to her. And there was laughing among those ladies to think, when they got home, how they would tax their husbands with giving away their rings.

5. Portia, when she returned, was in that happy temper of mind which never fails to attend the consciousness of having performed a good action; her cheerful spirits enjoyed everything she saw: the moon

never seemed to shine so bright before. And when that pleasant moon was hid behind a cloud, then a light which she saw from her house at Belmont as well pleased her charmed fancy, and she said to Nerissa: 'That light we see is burning in my hall; how far that little candle throws its beams, so shines a good deed in a naughty world:' and hearing the sound of music from her house, she said: 'Methinks that music sounds much sweeter than by day.' And now Portia and Nerissa entered the house, and dressing themselves in their own apparel, they awaited the arrival of their husbands, who soon followed them with Antonio; and Bassanio presenting his dear friend to the Lady Portia, the welcomings of that lady were hardly over, when they perceived Nerissa and her husband quarrelling in a corner of the room.

6. 'A quarrel already!' said Portia; 'what is the matter?'

Gratiano replied: 'Lady, it is about a paltry gilt ring that Nerissa gave me, with words upon it like the poetry on a cutler's knife—"Love me and leave me not."

'What does the poetry or the value of the ring signify?' said Nerissa; 'you swore to me, when I gave it to you, that you would keep it till the hour of death; and now you say you gave it to the lawyer's clerk.'

7. 'By this hand,' replied Gratiano, 'I gave it to a youth, a kind of boy, a little scrubbed boy no higher than yourself; he was clerk to the young counsellor that by his wise pleading saved Antonio's life: this prating boy begged it for a fee, and I could not for my life deny him.'

Portia said: 'You were to blame, Gratiano, to part with your wife's first gift. I gave my Lord Bassanio a

ring, and I am sure he would not part with it for all the world.'

Gratiano, in excuse for his fault, now said: 'My Lord Bassanio gave his ring away to the counsellor, and then the boy, his clerk, that took some pains in writing, begged my ring.'

8. Portia, hearing this, seemed very angry, and reproached Bassanio for giving away her ring. Bassanio was very unhappy to have so offended his dear lady, and he said with great earnestness: 'What could I do, sweet Portia? I was so beset with shame for my seeming ingratitude, that I was forced to send the ring after him. Pardon me, good lady; had you been there, I think you would have begged the ring of me to give the worthy doctor.'

9. 'Ah,' said Antonio, 'I am the unhappy cause of these quarrels!'

Portia bade Antonio not to grieve at that, for that he was welcome notwithstanding; and then Antonio said: 'I once did lend my body for Bassanio's sake; and but for him to whom your husband gave the ring, I should have now been dead. I dare be bound again, my soul upon the forfeit, your lord will never more break his faith with you.'

10. 'Then you shall be his surety,' said Portia; 'give him this ring, and bid him keep it better than the other.'

When Bassanio looked at this ring, he was strangely surprised to find that it was the same he gave away; and then Portia told him how she was the young counsellor, and Nerissa was her clerk; and Bassanio found, to his unspeakable wonder and delight, that it was by the noble courage and wisdom of his wife that Antonio's life was saved.

11. And Portia again welcomed Antonio, and gave him letters which by some chance had fallen into her hands, containing an account of Antonio's ships, that were supposed lost, being safely arrived in the harbour. So these tragical beginnings of this rich merchant's story were all forgotten in the unexpected good-fortune which ensued, and there was leisure to laugh at the comical adventure of the rings, and the husbands that did not know their own wives; Gratiano merrily declaring, in a sort of rhyming speech, that

While he lived, he'd fear no other thing
So sore, as keeping safe Nerissa's ring.

dis-missed'	pre-vailed'	ear'-nest-ness	en-sued'
leis'-ure	ac-cept'	strange'-ly	com'-ic-al
in-debt'-ed	naugh'-ty	un-speak'-a-ble	de-clar'-ing
griev'-ous	quar'-rel-ling	be-gin'-nings	rhym'-ing
re-leased', gave him his liberty.			con'-scious-ness, knowledge.
in-gen-u'-i-ty, cleverness.			prat'-ing, chattering.
sen'-a-tors, men who belonged to the senate.			re-proached', blamed.
ac-quit'-ted, set free.			in-grat'-i-tude, unthankfulness.
es-pied', noticed; saw.			sure'-ty, one who becomes bound in place of another in case of loss or damage.
pro-cla-ma'-tion, giving public notice.			trag'-ic-o-al, sorrowful; unhappy.
gen-er-os'-i-ty, liberality.			

EXERCISES.—1. The Greek prefix *syn-* (which has also the forms *syl-*, *sym-*) means *together*, *with*; as *sympathy*, a feeling with; *synthesis*, a placing together; *syllable*, letters pronounced together; *synod* (literally), in the way together, a meeting.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'Portia, who meant to return to Belmont before her husband, replied: "I humbly thank your Grace, but I must away directly."

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Release*, *ingratitude*, *acquit*, *ingenuity*.



LINES WRITTEN IN A COUNTRY CHURCHYARD—I.

[In this noble poem by Thomas Gray, we have a series of reflections suggested by a visit paid to a country churchyard. The churchyard the poet had in view is believed to be that of Stoke Poges, near Slough, Buckinghamshire.]



Stoke Poges Churchyard.

Save where the beetle wheels his droning flight,
And drowsy tinklings lull the distant folds :

Save that from yonder ivy-mantled tower,
The moping owl does to the moon complain

The curfew tolls
the knell of
parting day,
The lowing herd
winds slowly
o'er the lea,
The ploughman
homeward
plods his
weary way,
And leaves the
world to
darkness and
to me.

Now fades the
glimmering
landscape on
the sight, 5
And all the air
a solemn still-
ness holds,

Of such as, wandering near her secret bower,
Molest her ancient solitary reign.

Beneath those rugged elms, that yew-tree's shade,
Where heaves the turf in many a mouldering heap,
Each in his narrow cell for ever laid, 15
The rude forefathers of the hamlet sleep.

The breezy call of incense-breathing morn,
The swallow twittering from the straw-built shed,
The cock's shrill clarion, or the echoing horn,
No more shall rouse them from their lowly bed. 20

For them no more the blazing hearth shall burn,
Or busy housewife ply her evening care :
No children run to lisp their sire's return,
Or climb his knees the envied kiss to share.

Oft did the harvest to their sickle yield, 25
Their furrow oft the stubborn glebe has broke ;
How jocund did they drive their team afield !
How bowed the woods beneath their sturdy stroke !

Let not Ambition mock their useful toil,
Their homely joys, and destiny obscure ; 30
Nor Grandeur hear with a disdainful smile
The short and simple annals of the poor.

The boast of heraldry, the pomp of power,
And all that beauty, all that wealth e'er gave,
Await alike the inevitable hour :— 35
The paths of glory lead but to the grave.

Nor you, ye proud, impute to these the fault,
If Memory o'er their tomb no trophies raise,

Where through the long-drawn aisle and fretted vault
 The pealing anthem swells the note of praise. 40

Can storied urn or animated bust,
 Back to its mansion call the fleeting breath ?
 Can Honour's voice provoke the silent dust,
 Or Flattery soothe the dull cold ear of Death ?

Perhaps in this neglected spot is laid 45
 Some heart once pregnant with celestial fire ;
 Hands that the rod of empire might have swayed,
 Or waked to ecstacy the living lyre :

But knowledge to their eyes her ample page,
 Rich with the spoils of time, did ne'er unroll ; 50
 Chill penury repressed their noble rage,
 And froze the genial current of the soul.

Full many a gem, of purest ray serene,
 The dark unfathomed caves of ocean bear :
 Full many a flower is born to blush unseen, 55
 And waste its sweetness on the desert air.

Some village-Hampden, that with dauntless breast
 The little tyrant of his fields withstood ;
 Some mute inglorious Milton, here may rest,
 Some Cromwell guiltless of his country's blood. 60

The applause of listening senates to command,
 The threats of pain and ruin to despise,
 To scatter plenty o'er a smiling land,
 And read their history in a nation's eyes—

Their lot forbade : nor circumscribed alone 65
 Their growing virtues, but their crimes confined ;
 Forbade to wade through slaughter to a throne,
 And shut the gates of mercy on mankind :

2. Analyse and parse the following :

'The moping owl does to the moon complain
Of such as, wandering near her secret bower,
Molest her ancient solitary reign.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of
the following words : *Molest, team, obscure, inevitable.*LINES WRITTEN IN A COUNTRY
CHURCHYARD—II.

Yet even these bones from insult to protect,
Some frail memorial still erected nigh,
With uncouth rhymes and shapeless sculpture decked,
Implores the passing tribute of a sigh. 80

Their name, their years, spelt by the unlettered muse,
The place of fame and elegy supply :
And many a holy text around she strews,
That teach the rustic moralist to die.

For who, to dumb Forgetfulness a prey, 85
This pleasing anxious being e'er resigned,
Left the warm precincts of the cheerful day,
Nor cast one longing, lingering look behind ?

On some fond breast the parting soul relies,
Some pious drops the closing eye requires ; 90
Even from the tomb the voice of nature cries,
Even in our ashes live their wonted fires.

For thee, who, mindful of the unhonoured dead,
Dost in these lines their artless tale relate ;
If chance, by lonely Contemplation led, 95
Some kindred spirit shall inquire thy fate ;

Haply some hoary-headed swain may say :
 'Oft have we seen him at the peep of dawn
 Brushing with hasty steps the dews away,
 To meet the sun upon the upland lawn.

100

'There at the foot of yonder nodding beech,
 That wreathes its old fantastic roots so high,
 His listless length at noontide would he stretch,
 And pore upon the brook that bubbles by.

'Hard by yon wood, now smiling as in scorn,
 Muttering his wayward fancies he would rove ;
 Now drooping, woful, wan, like one forlorn,
 Or crazed with care, or crossed in hopeless love.

105

'One morn I missed him on the 'customed hill,
 Along the heath and near his favourite tree ;
 Another came ; nor yet beside the rill,
 Nor up the lawn, nor at the wood was he.

110

'The next, with dirges due in sad array,
 Slow through the churchway path we saw him borne ;
 Approach and read—for thou canst read—the lay
 Graved on the stone beneath yon aged thorn.'

115

THE EPITAPH.

Here rests his head upon the lap of Earth,
 A Youth, to Fortune and to fame unknown ;
 Fair Science frowned not on his humble birth,
 And Melancholy marked him for her own.

120

Large was his bounty, and his soul sincere,
 Heaven did a recompense as largely send :
 He gave to Misery all he had—a tear ;
 He gained from Heaven—'twas all he wished—a friend.

No further seek his merits to disclose, 125
 Or draw his frailties from their dread abode—
 There they alike in trembling hope repose—
 The bosom of his Father and his God.

Gray.

me-mo'-ri-al, tombstone.
 rus'-tic, belonging to the country.
 mor'-al-ist, one who draws moral
 lessons.
 pre'-cincts, surroundings.
 con-tem-pla'-tion, quiet thought.
 swain, peasant; countryman.

fan-tas'-tic, curiously twisted.
 pore, dream; look thoughtfully.
 ep-i-taph, inscription, writing.
 mel'-an-chol-y, sadness of heart.
 re'-com-pense, sadness, thoughtful-
 ness.
 dis-close', uncover.

EXERCISES.—1. The affixes *-cle*, *-cule*, *-et*, *-kin*, *-let*, *-ling*, *-ock*, *-ow*, *-ule*, denote little; as *part*, *particle*; *animal*, *animalcule*; *flower*, *floweret*; *lamb*, *lambkin*; *stream*, *streamlet*; *duck*, *duckling*; *hill*, *hillock*; *shade*, *shadow*; *globe*, *globule*.

2. Analyse and parse lines 101-104.
 3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Epitaph*, *disclose*, *precincts*, *particle*.

DEATH OF QUEEN ELIZABETH.

[This is an extract from the *History of England*, by David Hume, the celebrated historian. Queen Elizabeth died 24th March 1603.]

1. The Earl of Essex, after his return from the fortunate expedition against Cadiz, observing the increase of the queen's fond attachment toward him, took occasion to regret that the necessity of her service required him often to be absent from her person, and exposed him to all those ill offices which his enemies, more assiduous in their attendance, could employ against him.

2. She was moved with this tender jealousy, and, making him the present of a ring, desired him to keep that pledge of her affection, and assured him

that, into whatever disgrace he should fall, yet, if he sent her that ring, she would immediately upon the sight of it recall her former tenderness, would afford him a patient hearing, and would lend a favourable ear to his apology.

3. Essex, notwithstanding all his misfortunes, reserved this precious gift to the last extremity; but after his trial and condemnation, he resolved to try the experiment, and he committed the ring to the Countess of Nottingham, whom he desired to deliver it to the queen. The countess was prevailed on by her husband, the mortal enemy of Essex, not to execute the commission; and Elizabeth, who still expected that her favourite would make this last appeal to her tenderness, and who ascribed the neglect of it to his invincible obstinacy, was, after much delay and many internal combats, pushed by resentment and policy to sign the warrant for his execution.

4. The Countess of Nottingham, falling into sickness and affected with the near approach of death, was seized with remorse for her conduct; and, having obtained a visit from the queen, she craved her pardon and revealed to her the fatal secret. The queen, astonished at this incident, burst into a furious passion; she shook the dying countess in her bed; and, crying to her that God might pardon her, but she never could, she broke from her, and thenceforth resigned herself over to the deepest and most incurable melancholy.

5. She rejected all consolation; she even refused food; and, throwing herself on the floor, she remained sullen and immovable, feeding her thoughts on her afflictions, and declaring life an insufferable burden to her. Few words she uttered—and they were all

expressive of some inward grief which she cared not to reveal—but sighs and groans were the chief vent which she gave to her despondency, and which, though they discovered her sorrows, were never able to ease them.

6. Ten days and nights she lay upon the carpet, leaning upon cushions which her maids brought her; and her physicians could not persuade her to allow herself to be put to bed, much less to make trial of any of their remedies. Her anxious mind at last had so long preyed on her frail body that her end was visibly approaching; and the council, being assembled, sent the keeper, admiral, and secretary to know her will in regard to her successor. She answered, with a faint voice, that, as she had held a regal sceptre, she desired no other than a royal successor.

7. Cecil requesting her to explain herself more particularly, she added that she would have a king to succeed her; and who should that be but her nearest kinsman, the King of Scots? Being then advised by the Archbishop of Canterbury to fix her thoughts upon God, she replied that she did so, nor did her mind in the least wander from Him. Her voice soon after left her; her senses failed; she fell into a slumber, which continued some hours; and she expired gently, without further struggle (March 24), in the seventieth year of her age, and forty-fifth of her reign.

David Hume.

in'-crease	ex-trem'i-ty	mel'an-chol-y	coun'cil
oc-ca'sion	con-dem-na'tion	im-mov'a-ble	sec're-tary
ne-ces'si-ty	ex-per'i-ment	af-flic'tions	suc-cess'or
jeal'ous-y	pre-vailed'	de-clar'ing	re-quest'ing
as-sured'	com-mis'sion	in-suf'er-a-ble	par-tic'u-lar-ly
pa'tient	com'bats	phys'i-clans	kins'man
pre'cious	in-ci-dent	per-suade'	Can-ter-bur-y

ex-pe-di'-tion, a hostile march or voyage.

Cad'-ix, an important commercial town in the south of Spain.

as-sid'-u-ous, constant; diligent.

a-pol'o-gy, excuse.

com-mit'-ted, gave in charge.

in-vin'-ci-ble, not to be overcome.

ob-stin'a-cy, stubbornness.

re-sent'ment, angry feeling against some one.

war'-rant, a writing which gives power or authority.

re-morse', pain of mind arising from a guilty feeling.

re-vealed', made known.

con-sol'a-tion, comfort or cheer.

de-spond'en-cy, low spirits.

re'gal scept're, the rod borne by kings or queens as an emblem of authority.

ex-pired', died.

EXERCISES.—1. The affixes *-ate*, *-en*, *-fy*, *-ise* (*ize*), *-ish*, denote to make; as *captive*, *captivate*; *weak*, *weaken*; *pure*, *purify*; *equal*, *equalise*; *public*, *publish*.

2. Analyse and parse the following: ‘She answered, with a faint voice, that, as she had held a royal sceptre, she desired no other than a royal successor.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Remorse*, *commit*, *captivate*, *publish*.

JOURNEY OF JAMES I. INTO ENGLAND ON HIS ACCESSION.

[This extract is from the *History of Scotland*, by Patrick Fraser Tytler, the historian and biographer.]

1. On the 5th of April 1603, the king, surrounded by a large and brilliant cavalcade, composed not only of Scottish, but of English noblemen and gentlemen, who had hurried to his court to offer their homage, took his departure from Edinburgh amid the lamentations of the citizens. His progress through England, which occupied a month, was one long and brilliant pageant.

2. Triumphs, speeches, hunttings, revels, gifts—all that wealth could command, and flattery and fancy devise, awaited him at the different cities and castles which he visited. On the 6th of May 1603, he

entered London, accompanied by a numerous concourse of his nobility and councillors, guarded and ushered by the lord mayor and five hundred citizens on horseback, and welcomed by the deafening shouts of an immense multitude of his new subjects.

3. It seemed as if the English people had in this brief period utterly forgotten the mighty princess, whose reign had been so glorious, and over whose bier they had so lately sorrowed. Not a murmur was heard, not one dissenting voice was raised, to break the harmony of his welcome; and thus, after so many centuries of war and disaster, the proud sceptre of the Tudors was transferred to the house of Stuart, with a tranquillity and contentment, which, even considering the justice of the title, was remarkable and unexpected.

4. In this memorable event, it was certainly not unnatural that the lesser kingdom, which now gave a monarch to the greater, should feel some emotions of national pride: for Scotland had defended her liberty against innumerable assaults; had been reduced, in the long struggle, to the very verge of despair; had been betrayed by more than one of her kings, and by multitudes of her nobles; but had never been overcome, because never deserted by a brave, though rude and simple people.

5. Looking back to her still remoter annals, men could say, with perfect historical truth, that this small kingdom had successfully resisted the Roman arms, and the terrible invasions of the Danish sea-kings; had maintained her freedom within her mountains during the ages of the Saxon Heptarchy, and stemmed the tide of Norman conquest; had shaken off the chains attempted to be fixed upon her by the

two great Plantagenets, the First and Third Edwards, and, at a later period, by the tyranny of the Tudors; and if now destined, in the regular course of royal succession, to lose her station as a separate and independent kingdom, she yielded neither to hostile force nor to fraud, but willingly consented to link her future destinies with those of her mighty neighbour: like a bride who, in the dawning prospect of a happy union, is contented to resign, but not to forget, the house and name of her fathers. Yet, however pleased at this pacific termination of their long struggles, the feelings with which his ancient people beheld the departure of their prince were of a melancholy nature; and an event occurred on the same day on which he set out, that made a deep impression upon a nation naturally thoughtful and superstitious.

6. As the monarch passed the house of Seton, near Musselburgh, he was met by the funeral of Lord Seton, a nobleman of high rank—which, with its solemn movement and sable trappings, occupied the road, and contrasted strangely and gloomily with the brilliant pageantry of the royal cavalcade. The Setons were one of the oldest and proudest families of Scotland; and that lord whose mortal remains now passed by had been a faithful adherent of the king's mother, whose banner he had never deserted, and in whose cause he had suffered exile.

7. The meeting was thought ominous by the people. It appeared to their excited imaginations as if the moment had arrived when the aristocracy of Scotland was about to merge in that of Great Britain; as if the Scottish nobles had finished their career of national glory, and this last representative of their race had

been arrested on his road to the grave, to bid farewell to the last of Scotland's kings. As the mourners moved slowly onward, the monarch himself, sharing in these melancholy feelings, sat down by the way-side, on a stone still pointed out to the historical pilgrim; nor did he resume his progress till the gloomy procession had completely disappeared.

Tytler.

sur-round'-ed	coun'-cil-lors	tyr'-an-ny	con-trast'-ed
brill'-iant	im-mense'	sep'-ar-ate	car-eer'
hur'-ried	in-num'-er-a-ble	mel'an-chol-y	re-pre-sent'-a-tive
oc'-cu-pied	main-tained'	oc-curred'	ar-rest'-ed
tri'-umphs	Hep'-tarch-y	Mus'-sel-burgh	pro-ces'-sion
ac-com'-pan-i-ed	Plant-ag'-en-ets	sol'-emn	com-plete'-ly
cav'-al-cade, a train of persons on horseback.		trans-ferred', handed over.	
la-men-ta'-tions, sounds of grief or mourning.		tran-quil'-li-ty, quietness.	
page'-ant, public show; showy march.		mem'-or-a-ble, worthy of being remembered.	
rev'-els, noisy feasting.		verge, border; edge.	
de-vise', think of.		in-de-pend'-ent, free from the control of another.	
con'-course, gathering.		con-sent'-ed, agreed.	
ush'-ered, introduced.		re-sign', give up.	
lord may'-or, the chief magistrate of London.		pa-cif'-ic, peaceful.	
bier, a carriage or frame of wood for bearing the dead to the grave.		ter-min-a'-tion, close; finish.	
dis-sent'-ing, disagreeing.		su-per-sti'-tious, apt to believe in what is absurd.	
dis-as'-ter, misfortune.		ad-her'-ent, follower.	
		ex'-ile, banishment.	
		om'-in-ous, foreboding evil.	
		ar-is-to-cra-cy, the nobles.	

EXERCISES.—1. The affixes *-ful*, *-ous*, *-some*, *-y*, denote full of; as *joy*, *joyful*; *glory*, *glorious*; *glad*, *gladsome*; *wind*, *windy*.

2. Analyse and parse the following: 'As the monarch passed the house of Seton, near Musselburgh, he was met by the funeral of Lord Seton, a nobleman of high rank—which, with its solemn movement and sable trappings, occupied the road.'

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Devise*, *memorable*, *termination*, *transfer*.



ADDRESS TO THE OCEAN.

[This splendid address to the ocean is from the fourth Canto of Byron's celebrated poem, *Childe Harold*. The last verse shows that his 'joy of youthful sports' was to be borne on the crest of the waves, as a swimmer. In manhood he accomplished the feat of swimming across the Hellespont.]

1. Roll on, thou deep and dark blue Ocean—roll !
Ten thousand fleets sweep over thee in vain ;
Man marks the earth with ruin—his control
Stops with the shore ; upon the watery plain
The wrecks are all thy deed, nor doth remain
A shadow of man's ravage, save his own,

When, for a moment, like a drop of rain,
He sinks into thy depths with bubbling groan,
Without a grave, unknelled, uncoffined, and unknown.

2. His steps are not upon thy paths—thy fields
Are not a spoil for him—thou dost arise
And shake him from thee ; the vile strength he wields
For earth's destruction thou dost all despise,
Spurning him from thy bosom to the skies,
And send'st him, shivering in thy playful spray
And howling, to his gods, where haply lies
His petty hope in some near port or bay,
And dashest him again to earth :—there let him lay.
3. The armaments which thunderstrike the walls
Of rock-built cities, bidding nations quake,
And monarchs tremble in their capitals,
The oak leviathans, whose huge ribs make
Their clay creator the vain title take
Of lord of thee, and arbiter of war—
These are thy toys, and, as the snowy flake,
They melt into thy yeast of waves, which mar
Alike the Armada's pride or spoils of Trafalgar.
4. Thy shores are empires, changed in all save thee—
Assyria, Greece, Rome, Carthage, what are they ?
Thy waters washed them power while they were free,
And many a tyrant since ; their shores obey
The stranger, slave, or savage ; their decay
Has dried up realms to deserts : not so thou—
Unchangeable, save to thy wild waves' play,
Time writes no wrinkle on thine azure brow ;
Such as creation's dawn beheld, thou rollest now.
5. Thou glorious mirror, where the Almighty's form
Glasses itself in tempests ; in all time—

Calm or convulsed, in breeze or gale or storm,
 Icing the pole, or in the torrid clime
 Dark heaving—boundless, endless, and sublime,
 The image of eternity, the throne
 Of the Invisible ; even from out thy slime
 The monsters of the deep are made ; each zone
 Obeyeth thee ; thou goest forth, dread, fathomless, alone.

6. And I have loved thee, Ocean ! and my joy
 Of youthful sports was on thy breast to be
 Borne, like thy bubbles, onward : from a boy
 I wantoned with thy breakers—they to me
 Were a delight ; and if the freshening sea
 Made them a terror—'twas a pleasing fear,
 For I was as it were a child of thee,
 And trusted to thy billows far and near,
 And laid my hand upon thy mane—as I do here.

Byron.

de-struc'-tion	mon'-archs	As-syr'-i-a	mir'-ror
de-spise'	cap'-i-tals	ty'-rant	sub-lime'
shiv'er-ing	Ar-ma'da	un-change'-a-ble	e-ter'-ni-ty
quake	Tra-fal'-gar	cre-a'-tion	in-vis'-i-ble

con-trol', rule.

rav'-age, ruin ; the act of plundering and destroying.

un-knelled', no bell being tolled at his burial.

vile, evil.

spray, water driven by the wind from the tops of waves.

arm'-a-ments, big guns, &c., with which ships are armed.

oak le-vi'-a-thans, large ships built of oak. This wood does not now hold the place it once did in shipbuilding, iron and steel being largely used.

clay cre-a'-tor, man, who is made of dust, and returns to dust.

'i-ter, one who decides between two contending parties.

yeast of waves, the waves sometimes froth like yeast, the preparation which raises dough for bread.

Carth'-age, formerly a great city on the north coast of Africa. It was long the rival of ancient Rome, but is now entirely destroyed.

de-easy', falling or wasting away.

ax'-ure, of a faint blue.

con-vul-sed', shaken violently.

tor'-rid, very hot.

slime, sticky mud.

zone, one of the five great belts into which the earth is divided.

wan'-toned, played ; sported.

break'-ers, waves broken on the rocks.

EXERCISES.—1. The affixes *-al*, *-ar*, *-ary*, *-ic*, *-ical*, *-ine*, *-ish*, *-ory*, denote belonging to; as *post*, *postal*; *angle*, *angular*; *tribute*, *tributary*; *cube*, *cubic*, *cubical*; *feminine* (*semina*, a woman); *fool*, *foolish*; *preface*, *prefatory*.

2. Analyse and parse the last three lines of stanza 3.
3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Ravage*, *convulse*, *armaments*, *arbiter*.

MARIE-ANTOINETTE, QUEEN OF FRANCE.

[The following passage is taken from Burke's celebrated work, *Reflections on the Revolution in France*, which was published in 1790. Marie-Antoinette was the daughter of the famous Maria Theresa, Empress of Austria. She was married to the Dauphin, afterwards Louis XVI of France. She was put to death by the guillotine in 1793.]

1. It is now sixteen or seventeen years since I saw the Queen of France, then the Dauphiness, at Versailles; and surely never lighted on this orb, which she hardly seemed to touch, a more delightful vision. I saw her just above the horizon, decorating and cheering the elevated sphere she had just begun to move in—glittering like the morning-star, full of life, and splendour, and joy. Oh, what a revolution! and what a heart must I have to contemplate without emotion that elevation and that fall!

2. Little did I dream, when she added titles of veneration to that enthusiastic, distant, respectful love, that she should ever be obliged to carry the sharp antidote against disgrace concealed in that bosom; little did I dream that I should have lived to see such disasters fallen upon her in a nation of gallant men, in a nation of men of honour and of cavaliers. I thought ten thousand swords must have leaped from their scabbards to avenge even a look that threatened her with insult.

3. But the age of chivalry is gone. That of sophisters, economists, and calculators has succeeded, and the glory of Europe is extinguished for ever. Never, never more shall we behold that generous loyalty to rank and sex, that proud submission, that dignified obedience, that subordination of the heart, which kept alive, even in servitude itself, the spirit of an exalted freedom. The unbought grace of life, the cheap defence of nations, the nurse of manly sentiment and heroic enterprise, is gone! It is gone, that sensibility of principle, that chastity of honour, which felt a stain like a wound, which inspired courage whilst it mitigated ferocity, which ennobled whatever it touched, and under which vice itself lost half its evil by losing all its grossness.

Edmund Burke.

hor'-i-son

splen'-dour

con-tem'-plate

en-thus-i-as'-tic

con-cealed'

e-con'-o-mists

cal-cu-lat-ors

ex-tin'-guished

sub-mis'-sion

o-be'-dience

en'-ter-prise

prin'-ci-ple

Dauph-in-ess, wife of the Dauphin, or eldest son of the king of France.

rev-o-lu'-tion, complete change.

e-mo'-tion, feeling.

el-e-va'-tion, rise.

ven-er-a'-tion, respect.

an'-ti-dote, that which is given against anything that would produce bad effects.

cav-a-liers', knights; gay, gallant noblemen.

scab'-bards, cases in which swords are kept.

chiv'-al-ry, noble and heroic deeds.

soph'-is-ters, persons who speak and reason falsely.

loy'-al-ty, faithfulness and truth.

sub-or-di-na'-tion, a keeping under.

serv'-i-tude, state of slavery.

sen-si-bil'-i-ty of prin'-ci-ple, keenness to know and do what is right.

mit'-i-gat-ed, lessened; softened.

EXERCISES.—1. The affixes *-able*, *-ible*, *-ile*, denote able, fit to be; as *portable*, fit to be carried; *legible*, fit to be read; *ductile*, that may be drawn out.

2. Analyse and parse the first four lines of paragraph 2.

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Servitude*, *mitigate*, *loyalty*, *emotion*.



SPEECH OF MARK ANTONY.

[The following lesson is from Shakspeare's *Julius Cæsar*, Act Third, Scene Second. It is the speech made by Mark Antony, at the funeral of Cæsar, who had just been assassinated (44 B.C.). This was the work of Brutus, Cassius, Casca, and others, who had conspired against him. Antony was allowed to speak in Cæsar's funeral, by his opponents Brutus and Cassius.]

Antony. Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears.
I come to bury Cæsar, not to praise him.

The evil that men do lives after them ;
The good is oft interred with their bones :

So let it be with Cæsar. Noble Brutus

5

Hath told you Cæsar was ambitious ;

If it were so, it was a grievous fault,

And grievously hath Cæsar answered it.

Here, under leave of Brutus, and the rest —

10

For Brutus is an honourable man,

So are they all, all honourable men —

Come I to speak in Cæsar's funeral.

He was my friend, faithful and just to me ;

But Brutus says he was ambitious ;

And Brutus is an honourable man.

15

He hath brought many captives home to Rome,

Whose ransoms did the general coffers fill.

Did this in Cæsar seem ambitious ?

When that the poor have cried, Cæsar hath wept ;

Ambition should be made of sterner stuff : 20

Yet Brutus says he was ambitious ;

And Brutus is an honourable man.

You all did see that, on the Lupercal,

I thrice presented him a kingly crown,

Which he did thrice refuse. Was this ambition ? 25

Yet Brutus says he was ambitious ;

And, sure, he is an honourable man.

I speak not to disprove what Brutus spoke ;

But here I am to speak what I do know.

You all did love him once, not without cause : 30

What cause withdraws you then to mourn for him ?

Oh, judgment ! thou art fled to brutish beasts,

And men have lost their reason ! Bear with me :

My heart is in the coffin there with Cæsar,

And I must pause till it come back to me. 35

1st Cit. Methinks there is much reason in his sayings.

2d Cit. If thou consider rightly of the matter,

Cæsar has had great wrong.

3d Cit. Has he, masters ? I fear there will a worse come in his place.

4th Cit. Marked ye his words ? He would not take the crown ; 40

Therefore, 'tis certain he was not ambitious.

1st Cit. If it be found so, some will dear abide it.

2d Cit. Poor soul ! his eyes are red as fire with weeping.

3d Cit. There's not a nobler man in Rome than Antony.

4th Cit. Now, mark him, he begins again to speak. 45

Ant. But yesterday, the word of Cæsar might

Have stood against the world ; now lies he there,

And none so poor to do him reverence.

Oh, masters ! if I were disposed to stir

Your hearts and minds to mutiny and rage, 50

I should do Brutus wrong, and Cassius wrong,
Who, you all know, are honourable men.
I will not do them wrong : I rather choose
To wrong the dead, to wrong myself and you,
Than I will wrong such honourable men. 55

But here's a parchment with the seal of Cæsar :
I found it in his closet ; 'tis his will.
Let but the commons hear this testament—
Which, pardon me, I do not mean to read—
And they would go and kiss dead Cæsar's wounds, 60
And dip their napkins in his sacred blood ;
Yea, beg a hair of him for memory,
And dying, mention it within their wills,
Bequeathing it as a rich legacy
Unto their issue. 65

4th Cit. We'll hear the will ; read it, Mark Antony.

All. The will ! the will ! We will hear Cæsar's will !

Ant. Have patience, gentle friends ! I must not read it ;
It is not meet you know how Cæsar loved you.
You are not wood, you are not stones, but men ; 70
And, being men, hearing the will of Cæsar,
It will inflame you, it will make you mad.
'Tis good you know not that you are his heirs ;
For, if you should, oh, what would come of it !

4th Cit. Read the will ; we will hear it, Antony : 75
You shall read us the will ; Cæsar's will !

Ant. Will you be patient ? will you stay a while ?
I have o'ershot myself, to tell you of it.
I fear I wrong the honourable men
Whose daggers have stabbed Cæsar. I do fear it. 80

4th Cit. They were traitors. Honourable men ?

All. The will ! the testament !

2d Cit. They were villains, murderers ! The will ! Read
the will !

Ant. You will compel me, then, to read the will !
Then make a ring about the corpse of Cæsar, 85

And let me show you him that made the will.
Shall I descend? And will you give me leave?

All. Come down.

2d Cit. Descend. [He comes down from the pulpit.

3d Cit. You shall have leave.

4th Cit. A ring! Stand round!

1st Cit. Stand from the hearse, stand from the body. 90

2d Cit. Room for Antony—most noble Antony!

Ant. Nay, press not so upon me; stand far off.

All. Stand back! room! bear back!

Ant. If you have tears, prepare to shed them now.

You all do know this mantle. I remember 95

The first time ever Cæsar put it on;

'Twas on a summer's evening in his tent,

That day he overcame the Nervii.

Look! in this place ran Cassius' dagger through;

See, what a rent the envious Casca made! 100

Through this the well-beloved Brutus stabbed;

And, as he plucked his cursed steel away,

Mark how the blood of Cæsar followed it!

As rushing out of doors, to be resolved

If Brutus so unkindly knocked, or no. 105

For Brutus, as you know, was Cæsar's angel;

Judge, oh you gods! how dearly Cæsar loved him.

This was the most unkindest cut of all;

For when the noble Cæsar saw him stab,

Ingratitude, more strong than traitors' arms,

Quite vanquished him; then burst his mighty heart:

And, in his mantle muffling up his face,

Even at the base of Pompey's statue,

Which all the while ran blood, great Cæsar fell.

Oh, what a fall was there, my countrymen!

110

Then I, and you, and all of us fell down,

Whilst bloody treason flourished over us.

Oh, now you weep; and I perceive you feel

The dint of pity: these are gracious drops.

115

Kind souls! What! weep you when you but behold
Our Cæsar's vesture wounded? Look you here!
Here is himself, marred, as you see, with traitors.

1st *Cit.* O piteous spectacle!

2d *Cit.* O noble Cæsar!

3d *Cit.* O woful day!

4th *Cit.* O traitors! villains!

1st *Cit.* O most bloody sight!

2d *Cit.* We will be revenged! Revenge! About—seek—
burn—fire—kill—slay! Let not a traitor live!

Shakspeare.

in-terr-ed

griev-ous

hon'-our-a-ble

fu'-ner-al

cap'-tives

vil'-lains

com-pel'

de-scend'

re-solved'

pit'-e-ous

spec'-ta-cle

trai'-tors

Bru'-tus, a noted Roman citizen
who had joined in the con-
spiracy to murder Cæsar. He
was born 85 B.C., and killed
himself by falling upon his
sword, in a battle where he
was defeated.

am-bi'-tious, desirous of power.

ran'-soms, money received for
delivering up prisoners.

gen'er-al cof'-fers, the treasury or
place where the public money
was kept.

Lu'-per-cal, 'the cave of the wolf';
so called from the story of
Romulus and Remus, the
founders of Rome, having been
suckled there by a she-
wolf.

dis-prove', show to be untrue.

rev'er-ence, honour; respect.

mu'-tin-y, rise up against authority.

parch'-ment, the skin of some
animal prepared for writing
on.

com'-mons, common people.

tes'-ta-ment, will.

be-queath'-ing, leaving.

leg'a-cy, anything left by will.

iss'-ue, children; descendants.

Mark An'-to-ny, a connection of

Cæsar through his mother.
He stabbed himself 31 B.C.,
after being defeated by Augus-
tus at Actium.

man'-tie, cloak.

Cas'-si-us, a Roman noble upon
whom Cæsar had bestowed
great honour, and the author
of the conspiracy to kill
him.

en'-vi-ous, grudging the fame or
advancement of others.

Cas'-ca, the conspirator who aimed
the first thrust at Cæsar.

in-grat'i-tude, want of thankfulness
for benefits received.

van'-quished, conquered.

Pom'-pey's sta-tu-e, a statue in
honour of Pompey, a rival of
Cæsar, who had been conquered
by him.

vest'-ure, the cloak or outer gar-
ment worn by Cæsar.

trai'-tor, one who betrays or acts
falsely.

EXERCISES.—1. The affixes *-age*, *-ance*, *-ancy*, *-dom*, *-ence*, *-ency*, *-head*, *-hood*, *-ice*, denote state, condition, being, quality ; as *bond*, *bondage* ; *abound*, *abundance* ; *constant*, *constancy* ; *king*, *kingdom* ; *innocent*, *innocence* ; *lenient*, *leniency* ; *God*, *Godhead* ; *child*, *childhood* ; *just*, *justice*.

2. Analyse and parse the following :

‘The evil that men do lives after them ;
The good is oft interred with their bones :
So let it be with Cæsar.’

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words : *Mutiny*, *legacy*, *ransom*, *ambitious*.

SPEECH OF LORD CHATHAM.

[This brilliant speech was delivered in the House of Peers, at the opening of parliament in November 1777, on our employing mercenary troops and Indians in the war with America. In spite of the eloquence of Lord Chatham, his amendment was rejected by a vote of ninety-seven to twenty-four.]

1. I cannot, my lords, I will not, join in congratulation on misfortune and disgrace. This, my lords, is a perilous and tremendous moment. It is not a time for adulation ; the smoothness of flattery cannot save us in this rugged and awful crisis. It is now necessary to instruct the throne in the language of truth. We must, if possible, dispel the delusion and darkness which envelop it, and display, in its full danger and genuine colours, the ruin which is brought to our doors.

2. Can ministers still presume to expect support in their infatuation ? Can parliament be so dead to its dignity and duty, as to give their support to measures thus obtruded and forced upon them ? Measures, my lords, which have reduced this late flourishing empire to scorn and contempt ! ‘But yesterday, and Britain might have stood against the world ; now, none so

poor as to do her reverence.' The people, whom we at first despised as rebels, but whom we now acknowledge as enemies, are abetted against us, supplied with every military store, have their interest consulted and their ambassadors entertained by our inveterate enemy—and ministers do not, and dare not, interpose with dignity or effect.

3. The desperate state of our army abroad is in part known. No man more highly esteems and honours the British troops than I do; I know their virtues and their valour; I know they can achieve anything but impossibilities; and I know that the conquest of British America is an impossibility. You cannot, my lords, you cannot conquer America. What is your present situation there? We do not know the *worst*; but we know that in three campaigns we have done nothing, and suffered much.

4. You may swell every expense, accumulate every assistance, and extend your traffic to the shambles of every German despot: your attempts will be for ever vain and impotent—doubly so, indeed, from this mercenary aid on which you rely; for it irritates, to an incurable resentment, the minds of our adversaries, to overrun them with the mercenary sons of rapine and plunder, devoting them and their possessions to the rapacity of hireling cruelty. If I were an American, as I am an Englishman, while a foreign troop was landed in my country, I never would lay down my arms—never, never, never!

5. But, my lords, who is the man that, in addition to the disgraces and mischiefs of the war, has dared to authorise and associate to our arms the tomahawk and scalping-knife of the savage?—to call into civilised alliance the wild and inhuman inhabitant of the

woods?—to delegate to the merciless Indian the defence of disputed rights, and to wage the horrors of his barbarous war against our brethren? My lords, these enormities cry aloud for redress and punishment.

6. But, my lords, this barbarous measure has been defended, not only on the principles of policy and necessity, but also on those of morality; ‘for it is perfectly allowable,’ says Lord Suffolk, ‘to use all the means which God and nature have put into our hands.’ I am astonished, I am shocked, to hear such principles confessed; to hear them avowed in this house, or in this country. My lords, I did not intend to encroach so much on your attention, but I cannot repress my indignation—I feel myself impelled to speak. My lords, we are called upon as members of this house, as men, as Christians, to protest against such horrible barbarity!—‘That God and nature have put into our hands!’

7. What ideas of God and nature that noble lord may entertain, I know not; but I know that such detestable principles are equally abhorrent to religion and humanity. What! to attribute the sacred sanction of God and nature to the massacres of the Indian scalping-knife! to the cannibal savage, torturing, murdering, devouring, drinking the blood of his mangled victims! Such notions shock every precept of morality, every feeling of humanity, every sentiment of honour. These abominable principles, and this more abominable avowal of them, demand the most decisive indignation.

lan'-guage	mil'-i-tar-y	au'-thor-ise	mass'-a-cres
par'-lia-ment	en-tertain'd	prin'-ci-ples	pre'-cept
con-tempt'	in-ter-pose'	en-croach'	a-bom'-in-a-ble
ac-know'-ledge	des'-per-ate	at-trib'-ute	de-cis'-ive

con-grat-u-la'-tion, good wishes at some event.
 per'-il-ous, dangerous.
 tre-men'-dous mo'-ment, a time when a decision, one way or another, will affect them seriously.
 ad-u-la'-tion, flattery.
 cri'-sis, time for deciding anything important.
 de lu'-sion, wrong notions.
 en-vel'-op, wrap; cover.
 in-fat-u-a'-tion, folly.
 ob-trud'-ed, thrust in upon.
 do her rev'-er-ence, show her honour and respect. This sentence is adapted from Mark Antony's speech over the body of Caesar, in Shakspeare's *Julius Caesar*.
 a-bet'-ted, encouraged.
 am-bass'-a-dors, ministers or representatives of a king or queen at a foreign court.
 in-vet'-er-ate, old; deadly.
 a-chieve', do; accomplish.
 im-pos-si-bil'-i-ties, things which cannot be done.
 cam-paigns', times when an army is in the field.

ac-cum'-u-late, collect; gather together.
 sham'-bles, place where butcher meat is sold; here applied to the hiring of their subjects by German princes to be soldiers in the British army in America.
 des'-pot, tyrant; a king or ruler who governs in an oppressive way.
 im'-po-tent, weak.
 mer'-cen-ar-y, hired for money.
 ir'-ri-tates, provokes.
 re-sent'-ment, a feeling of displeasure and anger.
 ad'-ver-sar-ies, enemies.
 ra-pa'-ci-ty, violence and greed.
 as-so'-ci-ate, connect with.
 tom'-a-hawk, the light war-hatchet of the North American Indians.
 al-li'-ance, union with.
 del'-e-gate, to intrust or commit.
 e-nor'-mi-ties, great crimes.
 in-dig-na'-tion, anger and scorn.
 de-test'-a-ble, bad; hateful.
 can'-ni-bal say'-age, a savage person who eats the flesh of one he has slain in battle.

EXERCISES.—1. The affixes *-ism*, *-ity*, *-ment*, *-ness*, *-ry*, *-ship*, *-th*, *-tude*, *-ty*, denote state, condition, being, quality; as *hero*, *heroism*; *rapid*, *rapidity*; *establish*, *establishment*; *good*, *goodness*; *brave*, *bravery*; *friend*, *friendship*; *warm*, *warmth*; *grateful*, *gratitude*; *honest*, *honesty*.

2. Analyse and parse the following: “ “It is perfectly allowable,” says Lord Suffolk, “to use all the means which God and nature have put into our hands.” ”

3. Make sentences of your own, and use in each one or more of the following words: *Congratulation*, *accumulate*, *associate*, *campaign*.



LIST OF WORDS IN THE LESSONS
(FOR REVISAL).

THE LAPLANDERS. *Page 7.*

di-min'-u-tive	com-plex'-ion	iss'-ues	e-con'-o-my
wool'-len	coun'-ten-an-ces	de-lib'-er-ate-ly	sledge
tun'-ic	un-in-tel'-li-gent	spe'-cies	phys'-i-cal
a-pol'-o-gies	can'-vas	typ'-i-fy-ing	mag-ni'-fi-cent
un-in-ten'-tion-al	hex-ag'-on-al	en-coun'-ter	hor-i'-zons
queer	ex-ploit'	de-pend'-ent	ap-pre-ci-a'-tion
spor'-ran	a-chieve'	stitched	in-con-sid'-er-ate
ob-lique'	trail	man-u-fac'-tured	Cres'-sus
e-nor'-mous	ex-pe-di'-tion	sin'-ews	im-me'-di-ate-ly
si-en'-na	tro'-phy	di'-et	in-i'-tials

A FAVOURITE SCHOOLBOY. *Page 11.*

courte'-sy	ex'-cel-lence	scratched	fa'-vour-a-ble
par'-lour	em-u-la'-tion	con-tem'-plate	pre-vailed'
or'-na-ments	spe'-ci-mens	un-ac-quaint'-ed	fa'-vour-ite
a-chieved'	spec'-ta-cles	com-pan'-ions	school'-mas-ter
tes'-ti-mon-y	tri'-umphs	sym'-path-y	mourn'-ful-ly

THE SCHOOLBOY'S DEATH-BED. *Page 15.*

re-lin'-quish-ing	lan'-guid	en-sued'	pass'-ive	em-brace'
mess'-en-ger	re-leas'-ing	lat'-tice	com-pan'-ion	chaf'-ing

BARBARA FRIETCHIE. *Page 18.*

peach	horde	at'-tic	blazed	rajd
fam'-ished	Friet'-chie	tread	shiv'-ered	beau'-ty
reb'-el	hauled	slouched	pane	sym'-bol

THE TWO BREATHS. *Page 21.*

com-pos-i'-tion	at'-mosphere	ex-per'-i-ment	com-pet'-ing
med'-i-cal	nox'-ious	car'-bon-ate	in-hale'
se'-ri-ous	in-flict'-ing	sci-en-tif'-ic	ex-haust'-ed
pre'-vi-ous-ly	stu'-pe-fied	per-pet'-u-al-ly	phys'-i-cal
ac-count'-ed	car-bon'-ic	com-bus'-tion	fra'-grance
stim'-u-lant	ox'-y-gen	con-sumes'	court'-e-ous-ly
trag'-e-dy	ni'-tro-gen	ven'-ti-lat-ed	ge-ra'-ni-um

SPRING. *Page 26.*

car'-ol	flail	mus-i'-cians	thril'-ling
Rhod'-i-an	ma'-ple	neigh'-bour-ing	o'-dour
her'-ald	moose	or'-ches-tra	boughs
ca-pri'-cious	shriek	the'-a-tre	com-plete'-ly
pen'-non	hos'-pit-a-ble	ic'-i-cles	dan-de-li'-ons
in-hale'	in-tox'-i-cat-ing	scen'-er-y	ra'-di-ant
ic'-y	rap'-tur-ous	pre'-lude	in-num'-er-a-ble

THE HERITAGE. *Page 29.*

wear	dain'-ty	sin'-ew-y	pa'-tience	be-nign'
stom'-ach	fare	ad-judged'	fra'-grant	heir'-ship

ON CONVERSATION. *Page 32.*

Far'-ring-ton	ex-pe'-ri-ence	fam-il'-i-ar	men'-a-cing
leis'-ure	im-per'-tin-ent	ac-quaint'-ance	spite'-ful
sat-is-fac'-tion	op-pon'-ent	con-tra-dict'	ex-as'-per-ate
coun'-sel	in-ter-rupt'	cre-dul'-i-ty	of-fend'-er
con-ver-sa'-tion	bus'-(i)-ness	de-ceived'	pas'-sion-ate
op-por-tun'-i-ty	ex-cel'	com-mend'	lan'-guage
tongue	math-e-mat'-ics	re-pu-ta'-tion	ex'-quis-ite
oc-ca'-sions	ex'-cel-lence	com-men-da'-tions	in'-no-cence
ne-ces'-si-ty	com-mit'	ne'-ces-sar-y	mod-er-a'-tion
e-quiv'-o-cate	glean	a-mend'-ment	ser-en'-i-ty
au-thor'-i-ty	ac-quire'	im-pres'-sion	com-pos'-ure
con-jec'-ture	so-bri'-e-ty	re-proach'-ful	Chris'-tian

MR WINKLE ON SKATES. *Page 37.*

sub-stan'-ti-al	dex-ter'-i-ty	en-cour'-ag-ing	Pick-wick'-i-an
e-jac'-u-lat-ed	mar'-vel-lous	de-mon-stra'-tion	im'-pet-us
prac'-tice	de-vic'-es	awk'-ward	un-par'-al-leled
o-pin'-ion	pitch	un-con'-scious	an'-guish
red'-den-ing	en-thus'-i-asm	ghast'-ly	de-pict'-ed
ob-jec'-tion	e-vol-u'-tions	en-deav'-our-ing	lin'-e-a-ment
an-nounced'	gim'-let	Christ'-mas	coun'-ten-ance
ex'-quis-ite	com'-pli-cat-ed	in'-no-cent-ly	ex-cit'-ed
shov'-elled	en-tan'-gled	ag'-on-ised	re-mon'-strat-ed

UNSELFISHNESS. *Page 42.*

be-hav'-iour	oc-ca'-sions	re-liev'-ing	gen'-u-ine
op-por-tun'-i-ty	op-press'-ors	ben-e-fac'-tors	rou-tine'
sac'-ri-fice	lib'-er-a-tor	im'-i-tate	in'-ter-course
con-ven'-ience	dom-in-a'-tion	brill'-iant	ad-her'-ence
ful-fil'-ment	char'-ac-ter	a-chieve'-ment	de-tails'
pre'-cept	im'-min-ent	sus-pi'-cious-ly	the-at'-ri-cal

MEN OF ENGLAND. *Page 45.*

sires	wreaths	re-reve'	Ag'-in-courts
un-de-gen'-er-ate	mon'-u-ments	civ'-ic	mi'-tred
tro'-phies	bloom	he'-roes	tyr'-an-ny
breach'-es	a-vail'	mar'-tyrs	de-fied'
con'-quered	page'-ants	he-ro'-ic	scaf'-fold

LIBERTY. *Page 47.*

Bas-tile'	pro-pos-i'-tion	cap-tiv'-i-ty	twi'-light
li'-vres	fosse	trell'-is	ex-pec-ta'-tion
al-be'-it	ty'-rant	dis-guise'	lat'-tice
con-coit'	com-plaint'	draught	por-trait
be-shrew'	in-ter-rupt'-ed	swain	al-ter'-nate-ly
som'-bre	hey'-day	ex'-iled	cal'-en-dar
col'-our-ing	sol-il'-o-quy	im-ag-in-a'-tion	notched
ter'-ri-fied	star'-ling	in-her'-it-ance	etch'-ing
cor-rect'-ing	lam-en-ta'-tion	dun'-geon	con-fine'-ment

THE CHARGE OF THE LIGHT BRIGADE. *Page 51.*

oc-curred'	con-tin-ent'-al	ac'-cur-a-cy	e-nor'-mous
mel'-an-chol-y	re-doubt'	ha'-lo	en-coun'-ter
cat-as'-tro-phe	splen'-dour	bat'-ter-ies	cred'-ence
brig-a-dier'	des'-per-ate	car'-cass-es	en-vel'-oped
cav-al-ry	val'-our	oblique'	a-troc'-i-ty
re-luo'-tance	dis-cre'-tion	sa'-bres	civ'-il-ized
con-ceiv'-ing	spec'-ta-cle	col'-umn	mis'-cre-ants
ef-fect'-ive	belched	dem'-i-gods	vol'-ley
reg'-i-ment	di-min'-ished	re-treat'	can'-is-ter

BIRDS OF SPRING—I. *Page 55.*

im-per-cept'-i-bly	ac'-cur-ate	Scan-din-av'-i-a	gre-ga'-ri-ous
ma-jor'-i-ty	pre-ferred'	cro'-cus-es	con-spic'-u-ous
ac-quaint'-ed	im-mense'	ech'-o-ing	route
chim'-ney	ap-par'-ent	ic'-i-cles	mi-gra'-tion
re-pre-sent'-a-tives	dim-in-u'-tion	eaves	pars'-ley

BIRDS OF SPRING—II. *Page 59.*

se-clud'-ed	mi-gra'-tion	com-par'-a-tive-ly	brake
coombes	trem'-u-lous	chaf'-finch	con'-scious
re'-fer-ence	in'-ter-sti-cies	lich'-en	dis-tinct'-ive
cog-nised'	cap'-il-lar-y	haunch'-es	con'-se-quent-ly

AN INDIAN AT THE BURYING-PLACE OF HIS FATHERS. *Page 62.*

tra-di-tions	ar-rayed'	pros'-trate	scars	seer
lawns	sum'-mits	quiv'-ered	grap'-ple	chief'-tain
sheer	grate'-ful	lithe	wreaths	tor'-rents

TRAVELLING IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. *Page 65.*

prac'-ti-cal	re-sem'-blance	mag-ni'-fi-cence	en-cum'-bered
North-um'-bri-an	mul-et-eers'	dis-a-gree'-a-ble	ex-pe-di'-tious-ly
com-mun-i-ca'-tion	con-ven'-ient	ne-ces'-si-ty	con-vey'-ance
pro-ject'-ed	car'-a-vans	ac'-ci-dents	pro-pelled'
civ-il-is-a'-tion	page'-ant	per'-il-ous	au-thor'-i-ties
a-vail'-a-ble	e'-qui-pag-es	at-trac'-tions	en'-ter-pris-ing

BOOKS. *Page 70.*

di-vis'-i-ble	dis-cus'-sions	us-urp'	con-vey'-ance
dis-tinc'-tion	path-et'-ic	ne'-ces-sar-y	per-ceives'
spe'-cies	con-cerned'	es-sen'-ti-al-ly	me-lo'-di-ous-ly
de-fine'	pe-cu'-liar	com-mun-i-ca'-tion	know'-ledge
con-verse'	char-ao-ter-is'-tic	per'-man-ence	va'-pour
hum'-oured	pos-ses'-sion	mul-ti-pli-ca'-tion	ben-ev'-o-lent-ly

THE PINE-TREE SHILLINGS. *Page 73.*

Mass-a-chus'-etts	tank'-ards	dil'-i-gent-ly	weighed
coined	buc'-kles	pos-ses'-sion	du'-ti-ful
coin'-age	bull'-ion	dam'-sel	bar'-gain
com-mod'-i-ties	buc-can-eers'	char-ac-ter	e-nor'-mous
mo-las'-ses	Span'-iards	in-dus'-tri-ous	re-cep'-ta-cle
spe'-cie	ma'-gis-trates	com-plete'-ly	o-bliged'
quin'-tals	bar'-gain	cer'-e-mon-y	pon'-der-ous
man-u-fac'-ture	con-tin'-u-al-ly	im-me'-di-ate-ly	treas'-ur-y

THE LADDER OF ST AUGUSTINE. *Page 78.*

Au-gus-tine'	ex-cess'	do-main'	cleave	com-pan'-ions
a-scend'	ir-rev'-er-ence	sum'-mits	gi-gan'-tic	dis-cern'
de-sign'	im-pedes'	pyr'-a-mids	moun'-tains	des'-tin-ies
co-ca'-sions	em'-in-ent	wedge	at-tained'	ir-rev'-o-ca-ble

THRIFT. *Page 81.*

prac'-tise	sqwan'-dered	pit'-i-a-ble	ex-pend'-i-ture
ne'-ces-sary	prof'-li-ga-cy	ac-cum'-u-lates	e-con'-o-my
ex-trav'-a-gant	prov'-i-dence	sus-pi'-cious	in-cur'
ben-e-fi'-ci-al	de-gen'-er-ate	self'-ish-ness	sad'-ri-fice
ex'-cel-lent	un-a'-mi-a-ble	lux'-u-ry	e-con'-o-mis-ing

A REPUBLIC OF PRAIRIE DOGS. *Page 83.*

ex-pe-di'-tion	in-num'-er-a-ble	in-trad'-ers	cred'-u-lous
quest	sub-ter-ra'-ne-an	con'-tro-ver-sy	sen'-tin-els
prai'-rie	gos'-sip-ing	char'-ac-ter	pick'-et
com-mun'-i-ty	con'-gre-gat-ing	a-lert'	som'-er-sault
cu-ri-os'-i-ties	gam'-bol-ing	ex-cur'-sions	cau'-tious
mar'-vel-lous	rev'-el-ry	con'-se-quence	so-lid'-it-ous
con'-ey	clam'-our	in-sin'-u-ate	oc-cur'-ren-ces
pet'-u-lant	pug-na'-cious	pre-cep'-tor	a-tro'-ci-ous
gre-ga'-ri-ous	whim'-si-cal	as-cer-tained'	burgh'-ers

AN ECONOMICAL PROJECT. *Page 89.*

e-con-om'-i-cal	neg'-li-gent-ly	coun'-ten-an-ces	sup-pos-i'-tion
pro-ject	o-mit'-ted	in-gen'-i-ous	ob'-stin-ate-ly
splen'-dour	pre-ced'-ing	puz'-zled	de-spair'
con-sumed'	ex-tra-or'-din-ar-y	sub'-se-quent	com-pel'
con-cern'	al'-man-ac	men'-tioned	suf-fi'-cient
e-con'-o-my	a-stron-om'-i-cal	re-flec'-tions	slug'-gards
ac-ci-dent'-al	as-sure'	cal-cu-la'-tions	ef-fect'-u-al-ly
per-ceived'	con-vinced'	u-til'-i-ty	com-mun'-i-cat-ed
hor-i'-zon	pre-cise'-ly	bas'-is	pen'-sion

BINGEN ON THE RHINE. *Page 93.*

dearth	tru'-ant	stead'-fast	cho'-rus
com'-rade	scant'-y	in'-no-cent	yore
ebbed	hoard	co'-quet-ry	con-fid'-ing-ly
ghast'-ly	tread	ech'-o-ing	for'-eign

A GREAT ANTIQUARIAN DISCOVERY. *Page 96.*

im-mor'-tal	tri-umph'-ant-ly	in-vest'-i-gat-ed	mys-te'-ri-ous
an-ti-qua'-ri-an	par-tic'-u-lar-ly	trans-ac'-tions	de-grad'-ing
re-col-lect'-ed	wrench	spec-u-la'-tions	ri-dic'-u-lous
pre-cise'	de-pos'-it-ed	cu-ri-os'-i-ty	sar-cas'-ti-cal-ly
par'-ti-al-ly	ex-ul-ta'-tion	jeal'-ous-ies	com-pos-i'-tion
e-jac-u-la'-tion	as-si-du'-i-ty	con'-tro-ver-sies	or-thog'-ra-phy
ir-re-press'-i-ble	de-ci'-phered	pamph'-let	in-sti-tu'-tion
oc-ca'-sioned	gloat'-ed	an-ti'-qui-ty	pre-sump'-tu-ous
en-thus'-i-asm	am-bi'-tion	prem'-a-ture-ly	spec'-ta-cles
in-scrip'-tion	me-mo'-ri-als	hon'-or-ar-y	ap-pro-ba'-tion
dis-cern'	pre-ced'-ed	ex-tra-or'-din-ar-y	por'-trait

INTEMPERANCE. *Page 101.*

in-tem'-per-ance	de-pend'-ent	bev'-er-ag-es	bane'-ful
cal'-cu-late	ex-pend'-i-ture	stim'-u-lant	re-spon'-si-ble
blight'-ing	ann'-u-al-ly	di-gest'-ive	ex-cit'-ing
squar'-dered	in-tox'-i-cat-ing	cir-cu-la'-tion	tend'-en-cy
de-plor'-a-ble	deu'-ti-tute	sys'-tem	in-volve'
vic'-tims	ne'-ces-sar-ies	ir'-ri-ta-ble	gen-er-os'-i-ty
ad-dict'-ed	ne-glect'-ed	dis-si-pa'-tion	bru-tal'-i-ty
oc-cu-pa'-tion	al'-co-hol	in'-tel-lect	con-demned'

THE VENOMOUS WORM. *Page 105.*

re-coil'	coiled	oppor-tun'-i-ties	fier'-y	de-test'-a-ble
spe'-cies	con-jec'-tured	spec-o-ta'-tor	im-mod'-er-ate	par'-ox-y-sm
con-veys'	mo-lests'	sub'-tile	ob-structs'	in-san'-i-ty
ven'-om	in'-stinct	in-fus'-es	de-lir'-i-um	oc-ca'-sioned
di-am'-e-ter	cob'-ra	symp'-toms	de-struc'-tion	de-clin'-ing

THE ART OF DISCOURAGEMENT. *Page 107.*

hum'-or-ous	rai'-ment	im'-i-tat-ed	tim-id'-i-ty
nov'-el	theme	in-gen'-i-ous	en'-vi-ous
in'-no-cence	car-eer'	ob-ject'-or	pro-ject'-ors
al-lud'-ed	im-ag'-in-ar-y	un-ne'-ces-sar-y	e-leo'-tric
ar'-ti-sans	di'-a-logue	lu'-di-crous	tel'-e-graphs
com'-ment	in-vent'-or	ad-min'-is-ter-ing	sym'-path-y
in-dulged'	fas'-cin-ates	pro'-phe-sy	sym-pa-thet'-ic
con-tem'-plat-ing	con-fides'	in-gen-u'-i-ty	ap-pre'-ci-ate
de-sign'-er	chill'-ing	pres'-ence	ar'-gu-ment
dis-cour'-age-ment	ques'-tion	di-late'	sick'-lied
de'-sig-nat-ed	ir-re-lig'-ious	dis-cussed'	de-spond'-en-cy
ad-ven'-tur-ous	yams	re-cre-a'-tion	pro-pos'-al
scant'-y	im-paled'	gen'-u-ine	ig-no-min'-i-ous

HORATIUS AT THE BRIDGE—I. *Page 112.*

con'-sul	Her-min'-i-us	urg'-es	fier'-y	deft'-ly
Ho-ra'-ti-us	quoth	meas'-ured	Um'-bri-an	Al-ver'-nus
cap'-tain	tight'-en-ing	en'-signs	clam'-our	aug'-urs
Ram'-ni-an	hatch'-et	van'-guard	se-rene'	mut'-ter-ing

HORATIUS AT THE BRIDGE—II. *Page 118.*

lev'-er	tri'-umph	rap'-tur-ous	vil'-lain	em'-bers
plied	deign'-ing	Tus'-can-y	sacked	spit
loos'-ened	Pal-a-ti'-nus	cur'-rent	feat	fire'-brands
ath-wart'	sheathed	ar'-mour	Al'-gi-dus	weep'-ing

BATTLE OF PLASSEY. *Page 122.*

con'-fi-dence	ma-jor'-i-ty	ord'-nance	ex-ped'-i-en-cy
con-fed'-er-ate	pro-nounced'	aux-il'-i-ar-ies	in-sid'-i-ous
mil'-i-tar-y	con-cur'-rence	ef-fem'-in-ate	sug-gest'-ed
val'-our	haz'-ard	per-ceive'	fug'-i-tives
dis'-ci-pline	cym'-bals	Car-nat'-ic	dis-persed'
en-gage'	dis-tract'-ed	con-spic'-u-ous	van'-quished
oo-ca'-sion	ap-pre-hen'-sions	Gas'-con-y	bag'-gage
re-spon-si-bil'-i-ty	cri'-sis	can-non-ad'e	in-num'-er-a-ble
de-cis'-ion	dis-trust'-ing	ar-tif'-ler-y	con'-quer-ors
coun'-cil	ac-com'-pan-ied	con-spir'-a-tors	sub-dued'

THE TAKING OF QUEBEC. *Page 126.*

Que-bee'	un-con'-scious	pen'-nons	reeled
em'-in-ence	hes-i-ta'-tion	en-cour'-aged	gren-a-dier'
cit'-a-del	a-scent'	suc-ceed'-ed	stub'-born
prec'-i-pice	ir-reg'-u-lar	oppor-tun'-i-ty	vet'-er-ans
ac'-cess	a-lac'-ri-ty	hes-i-ta'-tion	mus'-ket-ry
de-cid'-ed	in-cred'-i-ble	ma-jest'-ic	oc-ca'-sion-al
flo'-til'-la	in-cess'-ant	reg-u-lar'-i-ty	em'-i-grants
un-chal'-lenged	trig'-ger	re-straints'	Vir-gin'-i-an
in-ten'-si-ty	sus-tained'	dis'-ci-pline	Ca-na'-di-an
re-cog-nised'	par-ad'e	con-cealed'	Prov'-i-dence
sen'-tin-el	vol'-ley	ac-com'-plished	des-tin-y

MORNING IN THE COUNTRY. *Page 133.*

star'-tle	hoar	liv'-er-ies	fur'-rowed	scythe
eg'-lan-tine	ech'-o-ing	dight	whets	shep'-herd

THE EVENING. *Page 135.*

mus'-i-cal	chant'-ress	em'-bers	re-sort'
mel'-an-ehol-y	cur'-few	count'-er-feit	crick'-et

THE SAVAGES OF NORTH AMERICA. *Page 136.*

ci-vil'-i-ty	oc-curred'	main'-ten-ance	stip-u-la'-tions
im-par-ti-al'-i-ty	Penn-syl-va'-ni-a	con-vinced'	com-pare'
coun'-sel-lors	Vir-gin'-i-a	pro-pos'-al	re-col-lect'
com-pel'	prin'-ci-pal	con-cep'-tions	in-ter-rupt'
o-be'-dience	com-mis'-sion-ers	ex-pe'-ri-ence	in-de'-cent
in-flict'	ac-quaint'-ed	sci'-en-ces	con-ver-sa'-tion
or'-a-tor-y	col'-lege	lan'-guage	com'-pan-ies
trans-ac'-tions	in-struct'-ed	ac-cept'-ing	im-pa'-tient
coun-ver-sa'-tion	pro-pos-i'-tion	ac-quired'	lo-qua'-ci-ty
'-iv'-ol-ous	de-ferred'	com-mun-i-cate	con-tra-dict'

THE PASSENGER PIGEON. *Page* 141.

as-sure'	tor'-rent	quest	tor-na'-do
a-maze'-ment	un'-du-lat-ing	con-tin'-u-al-ly	con-cep'-tion
au'-tumn	de-scend'-ed	suc-ces'-sion	sul'-phur
ob-scured'	ve-lo'-ci-ty	oc-ca'-sions	knots
e-clipse'	per-pen-dic'-u-lar-ly	ap-par'-ent	rigg'-ing
con'-flu-ence	en-tice'	dim-in-u'-tion	reefed
neigh'-bour-hood	az'-ure	en-sues'	mag-ni'-fi-cent
con'-se-quent-ly	sin-ul-tan'-e-ous-ly	hor-i'-zon	ter'-ri-fy-ing
in-ef-fec'-tu-al	an-on'	as-cer-tained'	ac-cus'-tomed
a-ër'-i-al	e-merge'	sub'-se-quent	dis-tin'-guish-a-ble
e-vol-u'-tions	in-dus'-tri-ous-ly	di-am'-e-ter	dis-ap-peared'

FITZ-JAMES AND RODERICK DHU—I. *Page* 147.

a-bat'-ing	pur-suit'	swain	sub-ter-ra'-ne-an
Rod'-er-ick	vil'-lain	ap-point'-ed	beck
Dhu	me-chan'-ic	chief'-tain	mount-ain-eer'
sooth	suf-fice'	shin'-gles	sa'-ble
be-wil'-dered	lure	gar'-ri-soned	war'-ri-ors

FITZ-JAMES AND RODERICK DHU—II. *Page* 150.

base	un-re-flect'-ed	ar-ray'	de-fled'
dis-ap-pear'-ing	brack'-en	guest	guard'-ians
van'-ished	be-lieved'	pledged	copse
o'-si-ers	ap-par-i'-tion	Coil-an-to'-gle	broad'-sword
glaive	de-lu'-sion	val'-iant	plov'-er
targe	sus-pense'	dis-hon'-oured	shril'-ly

THE STRANGERS' NOOK. *Page* 153.

re-cep'-tion	pos-si-bil'-i-ty	re-pent'-ant	grate'-ful
dis-tin'-guished	com-mun'-i-ty	in'-no-cent	en'-er-gies
peas'-ant	pa'-thos	leas	de-spair'
me-mo'-ri-als	dis-ap-point'-ed	re-col-lec'-tion	ac-com'-plished
def'-in-ite	men'-di-can-ey	scene	com-tem'-plat-ing
ten'-ant	in-clem'-en-cy	beach	an-tic'-i-pat-ed
burgh'-er	ar-rest'-ed	con-vey'-ing	com'-pli-ment-ed
a-re'-na	pri-va'-tions	as-cer-tained'	in'-ter-val
el'-o-quence	blight	as-so'-ci-ate	de-ceased'
ab'-sence	prod'-i-gal	griev'-ous	pen'-sive
ep'-i-taphs	con-sol-a'-tion	be-reave'-ment	cer'-e-mon-y
in-di-vid'-u-als	wretch'-ed-ness	in-tel'-li-gence	mel'-an-chol-y

THE VIRGINIANS. *Page 158.*

pat-ri-mon'-i-al	Po-to'-mac	suo-cess'-or	in-dig-na'-tion
Vir-gin'-i-a	man-u-fac'-ture	sen'i-or	im-plored'
mod'-elled	hos-pi-tal'-i-ty	in-struct'-ed	en-treat'-ed
res'-i-dent	feu'-dal	feat'-ure	pas-sion-ate
al-lied'	pro-pri'e-tor	rib'-boned	re-mis'sion
Penn-syl-va'-ni-a	des-pot-ism	an'-ces-tors	in-flex'-i-ble
mem'-or-a-ble	ex'er-cised	fer'-ule	be-seech'-ing
fash'-ion	em-an-ci-pa'-tion	pro-voke'	hum'-our
pa-tri-arch'-al	dis-af-fect'-ed	mil'.i-tar-y	pur-suits'
as-signed'	re-bell'-ious	cor'-por-al	de-mure'
to-bac'-co	oc-curred'	mal'-ice	stu-di-ous

RINGING THE WILD HORSE—I. *Page 163.*

buf'-fa-lo	con-tem-pla'-tion	ma-noe'u'-vre	lar'-i-at
mea'-gre	mon-ot'-on-ous	grad'u-al-ly	en-dur'-ance
gul'-lies	di-ver'-si-fied	cir-cum'-fer-ence	pre-par-a'-tions
en-am'-elled	graz'-ing	prai'-rie	lieu-ten'-ant
au-tum'-nal	rum'.i-na-ting	checked	of-fi'-ci-ous
fo'-li-age	coun'-cil	gal'-lop-ing	cir'-cuit

RINGING THE WILD HORSE—II. *Page 166.*

res'-i-due	pan'-ic	scram'-bling	pre-cip'i-tan-cy
dis-ap-peared'	scour'-ing	mane	com-pan'-ions
reg-u-la'-tions	pro-mis'-cu-ous	mu'z-ze	ex-ul-ta'-tion
fu'-ri-ous-ly	con-tract'-ing	noose	wres'tle
pur-suit'	hal-loo'	sub-dued'	an'-tics
sys'-tem	brake	marred	do-min'-ion
fug'i-tives	de-file'	scheme	do'-cile

THE SONG OF THE SHIRT. *Page 170.*

ply'-ing	dol'-or-ous	Chris'-tian	be-numbed'	twit
nee'-dle	pitch	gus'-set	wea'-ther	res'-pite
stitch	bar'-bar-ous	chime	eaves	leis'-ure

THE VISION OF MIRZA—I. *Page 174.*

o-ri-en'-tal	med-i-ta'-tion	ag'-on-ies	rev'er-ence
man'u-scripts	con-tem-pla'-tion	se'-cret	strains
vis'-ions	va-ri'e-ty	rap'-tures	com-pas'sion
Mir'-za	in-ex-press'i-bly	haunt	af-fa-bil'i-ty
en-ter-tain'-ment	me-lo'di-ous	ge'ni-us	fa-mil'i-ar-ised
trans-lat'-ed	par'a-dise	mus'i-cian	im-ag-in-a'-tion
de-vo'-tions	im-press'-ions	vis'i-ble	ap-pre-hen'-sions

sol-il'-o-quiet	sur'-vey	im-me'-di-ate-ly	jol'-li-ty
pin'-na-cle	pass'-en-gers	dis-ap-peared'	spec-u-la'-tion
pro-dig'-ious	in-num'-er-a-ble	struct'-ure	pur-suit'
con-sum-ma'-tion	con-cealed'	mel'-an-chol-y	scim'-i-tars

THE VISION OF MIRZA—II. *Page* 179.

in-dulge'	pas'-sions	gar'-lands	par'-a-dise
mel'-an-chol-y	mor-tal'-i-ty	mus'-i-cal	ac-com'-mo-dat-ed
per-pet'-u-al-ly	com-pas'-sion	in'-stru-ments	con-tend'-ing
vul'-tures	pros'-pect	scene	oppor-tun'-i-ties
harp'-ies	gen-er-a'-tions	myr'-i-ads	earn'-ing
cor'-mor-ants	dis'-si-pat-ed	ex-celled'	ex-ist'-ence
av'-ar-ice	pen'-e-trate	dis-trib'-ut-ed	in-ex-press'-i-ble
su-per-sti'-tion	im-mense'	suit'-a-ble	con-tem'-plat-ing
de-spair'	ad'-a-mant	rel'-ish-es	graz'-ing

SWISS LIFE. *Page* 182.

sur-vey'	tor'-pid	me'-te-ors	con-tract'-ing
man'-sion	ar-ray'	peas'-ant	car'-ols
churl'-ish	zeph'-yr	con-tig'-u-ous	mon'-arch
ver'-nal	sues	sump'-tu-ous	hoard

NELSON AT THE BATTLE OF THE NILE. *Page* 184.

com-mence'-ment	pre'-vi-ous-ly	sec'-re-tar-y	ex-plor'-sion
se-vere'-ly	chap'-lain	de-spatch'-es	ceased
pos-ses'-sion	re-mem'-brance	char-ac-ter-is'-tic	mir'-a-cle
ef-fu'-sion	en-treat'	con-trived'	in'-ci-dent
oc-ca'-sioned	pre-vailed'	pro-dig'-ious	sub-lim'-i-ty
ap-pre-hen'-sion	su-per-fi'-ci-al	con-fla-gra'-tion	cir'-cum-stances
sur'-geon	as-sur'-ance	dis-tin'-guish-a-ble	com'-mo-dore
ad'-mir-al	re-quest'-ed	tre-men'-dous	Cas-a-bi-an'-ca

PROGRESS OF CIVILISATION. *Page* 188.

civ-il-is-a'-tion	sa-lu'-bri-ty	in'-fin-i-te-ly	at'-mos-sphere
phil-os'-o-phy	chol'-er-a	coin'-ing	com-pas'-sion
pro-por'-tion	so-ci'-e-ty	ex-cit'-ed	pries
peer	mol'-li-fy-ing	sym'-pa-thy	em'-i-grant
rus'-tic	char'-ac-ter	galled	ri-di-cu'-lous
con-ven'-ient	gen-er-a'-tions	spec'-ta-cle	de-plor'-a-ble
brill'-iant-ly	in-di-vid'-u-al	di-ver'-sions	ann'-als
im'-min-ent	ac-com'-plished	glad'-i-a-tors	ab-horred'
earn'-ings	lit'-er-a-ture	com'-bat-ants	in-flict'-ed
scaf'-fold	an'-ces-tors	sem'-in-ar-ies	re-luc'-tant-ly
ex-tir'-pat-ed	hu-mane'	as-siz'-es	de-pend'-ent
sci'-ence	ef-fi'-cient	cul'-prits	de-fence'-less

WINTER EVENING IN THE COUNTRY. *Page 192.*

twang'-ing	e-pis'-tles	jew'-elled	in-vert'-ed
un-wrin'-kled	tric'-kled	tur'-ban	im-pa'-tient
re-flect'-ed	am'-or-ous	har-angue'	com-pen'-sat-ing
her-ald	swains	wran'-glers	so'-cial
locks	nymphs	cur'-tains	dis-persed'
con-cern'	re-spon'-sive	in-e'-bri-ate	in'-ti-mate
mess'-en-ger	un-con'-scious	the-a-tre	un-dis-turbed'
mar'-riag-es	budg'-et	squeezed	un-in-ter-rupt'-ed

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE—I. *Page 195.*

Shy'-lock	med'i-tat-ed	re-pair'	court'-e-sies
us'-ur-er	Bas-san'i-o	mer'-chan-dis-e	pen'-al-ty
a-massed'	Ven-e'-ti-an	grudge	for'-feit
pa'-tience	ex-hau-st'ed	railed	haz'-ard

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE—II. *Page 199.*

in-fe'-ri-or	per-mis'-sion	for'-feit	Bal-lar'-i-o
haz'-ard	ap-prove'	per-suade'	ne'-ces-sar-y
con-sent'-ed	con-sent'-ing	de-spatch'	e-quip'-ment
an'-ces-try	in-quir'-ing	sus-pense'	ap-par'-el
man'-sion	pro-cur'-ing	in-stru-ment'-al	sen'-a-tors
o-be'-dient	en-gaged'	coun'-sel-lor	dis-guised'

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE—III. *Page 203.*

pro-ceed'-ed	for'-feit	per'-ju-ry	for'-feit-ure
im-pugn'	suf-fice'	ten'-or	coc'-fer
com-pul'sion	mal'-ice	ex-pos-i'-tion	pre-di-c'-a-ment
scop'-tre	au-thor'-i-ty	con-fis'-cate	de-fend'-ant
tem'-por-al	de-cree'	as-sured'	in-curred'
at'-trib-ute	pre'-ced-ent	scrup'-le	re-hearsed'
mit'-i-gate	rev'-er-end	es-ti-ma'-tion	sus-tain'

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE—IV. *Page 210.*

re-leased'	ac-quit'-ted	gen-er-os'i-ty	re-proached'
in-gen-u'i-ty	griev'-ous	con'-scious-ness	in-grat'-i-tude
coun'-sel-lor	pre-vailed'	naugh'-ty	trag'-ic-o-al
in-debt'-ed	es-pied'	quar'-rel-ling	com'-ic-o-al
sen'-a-tors	pro-cla-ma'-tion	prat'-ing	rhym'-ing

LINES WRITTEN IN A COUNTRY CHURCHYARD—I. *Page 215.*

cur'-few	in'-cense	ann'-als	ge'-ni-al
knell	twit'-ter-ing	her'-ald-ry	cur'-rent
lea	clar'-i-on	tro'-phies	ser-e-ne'
drow'-sy	ech'-o-ing	an'-them	guilt'-less
tink'-lings	stub'-born	an'-i-mat-ed	ap-plause'
com-plain'	glebe	soothe	cir-cum-scribed'
mo-lest'	am-bl'-tion	ec'-sta-cy	con'-scious
sol-i-tar-y	ob-secure'	lyre	in-gen'-u-ous
mould'er-ing	dis-dain'-ful	pen'-u-ry	se-ques'-tered

LINES WRITTEN IN A COUNTRY CHURCHYARD—II. *Page 219.*

me-mo'-ri-al	con-tem-pla'-tion	pore	re'-com-pense
el'-e-gy	swain	ep'-i-taph	dis-close'
pre'-cincts	fan-tas'-tic	mel'-an-chol-y	frail'-ties

DEATH OF QUEEN ELIZABETH. *Page 221.*

ex-pe-di'-tion	fav'-our-a-ble	ob'-stin-a-cy	de-spond'-en-cy
Cad'-iz	a-pol'-o-gy	war'-rant	phys-i'-cians
at-tach'-ment	pre'-cious	re-vealed'	per-suade'
oc-ca'-sion	con-dem-na'-tion	in'-ci-dent	coun'-cil
ne-ces'-si-ty	com-mit'-ted	re-signed'	sec'-re-tar-y
as-sid'-u-ous	pre-vailed'	mel'-an-chol-y	suc-cess'-or
at-tend'-ance	com-mis'-sion	con-sol-a'-tion	scop'-tre
jeal'-ous-y	in-vin'-ci-ble	im-mov'-a-ble	par-tic'-u-lar-ly

JOURNEY OF JAMES I INTO ENGLAND ON HIS ACCESSION. *Page 224.*

brill'-iant	bier	sep'-ar-ate	con-trast'-ed
cav'-al-cade	dis-sent'-ing	in-de-pend'-ent	ad-her'-ent
la-men-ta'-tions	in-num'-er-a-ble	con-sent'-ed	om'-in-ous
oc'-cu-pied	as-saults'	re-sign'	im-ag-in-a'-tions
page'-ant	verge	pa-cif'-ic	ar-is-to-cy
tri'-umphs	his-tor'-i-cal	ter-min-a'-tion	car-eer'
rev'-els	hep'-tarch-y	oc-curred'	re-pre-sent'-a-tive
con'-course	Plant-ag'-en-ets	su-per-sti'-tious	ar-rest'-ed
coun'-cil-lors	tyr'-an-ny	Mus'-sel-burgh	pro-ces'-sion
may'-or	suc-ces'-sion	sol'-emn	dis-ap-peared'

ADDRESS TO THE OCEAN. *Page 228.*

con-trol'	de-spise'	le-vi'-a-thans	de-cay'	tor'-rid
rav'-age	shiv'-er-ing	yeast	az'-ure	sub-lime'
un-knelled'	arm'-a-ments	Tra-fal'-gar	mir'-ror	in-vis-i-ble
vile	mon'-archs	ty'-rant	con-vulsed'	zone

MARIE-ANTOINETTE, QUEEN OF FRANCE. *Page 231.*

dau'-phin-ess	en-thus-i-as'-tic	chiv'-al-ry	serv'-i-tude
deo'-or-at-ing	o-bliged'	soph'-is-ters	en'-ter-prise
rev-o-lu'-tion	an'-ti-dote	e-con'-o-mists	sen-si-bil'-i-ty
con-tem'-plate	con-cealed'	cal'-cu-lat-ors	prin'-ci-ple
el-e-va'-tion	cav-a-liers'	o-be'-dience	mit'i-gat-ed
ven-er-a'-tion	scab'-bards	sub-or-di-na'-tion	fer-oc'-i-ty

SPEECH OF MARK ANTONY. *Page 233.*

am-bi'-tious	dis-prove'	vil'-lains	Pom'-pey
griev'-ous	rev'-er-ence	com-pel'	stat'-ue
hon'-our-a-ble	parch'-ment	man'-tle	vest'-ure
ran'-soms	be-queath'-ing	en'-vi-ous	pit'-e-ous
cof'-fers	leg'-a-cy	in-grat'-i-tude	spec'-ta-cle
Lu'-per-cal	iss'-ue	van'-quished	trai'-tors

SPEECH OF LORD CHATHAM. *Page 238.*

con-grat-u-la'-tion	rev'-er-ence	des'-pot	en-croach'
per'-il-ous	ac-know'-ledge	mer'-cen-ar-y	in-dig-na'-tion
tre-men'-dous	a-bet'-ted	re-sent'-ment	de-test'-a-ble
ad-u-la'-tion	mil'-i-tar-y	ad'-ver-sar-ies	at-trib'-ute
cri'-sis	am-bass'-a-dors	au'-thor-ise	mass'-a-cres
de-lu'-sion	en-ter-tained'	as-so'-ci-ate	can'-ni-bal
en-vel'-op	in-vet'-er-ate	tom'-a-hawk	pre'-cept
in-fat-u-a'-tion	des'-per-ate	al-li'-ance	a-bom'-in-a-ble
par'-lia-ment	im-pos-si-bil'-i-ties	del'-e-gate	a-vow'-al
ob-trud'-ed	cam-paigns'	e-nor'-mi-ties	de-cis'-ive

THE END.

A SELECTION FROM THE SCHOOL-BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

W. & R. CHAMBERS.

SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS FOR SCHOOLS. With Introductions, Copious Notes, Examination Papers, and Plan of Preparation.

	limp.	cloth.		limp.	cloth.
	s. d.	s. d.		s. d.	s. d.
AS YOU LIKE IT.....	0 10	1 0	KING LEAR.....	1 1	1 8
HAMLET.....	1 4	1 6	MACBETH.....	0 10	1 0
HENRY V.....	0 10	1 0	MERCHANTABILITY OF VENICE ..	0 10	1 0
HENRY VIII.....	0 10	1 0	RICHARD II.....	0 10	1 0
JULIUS CÆSAR	0 10	1 0	RICHARD III.....	0 10	1 0
KING JOHN.....	0 10	1 0	THE TEMPEST.....	0 10	1 0

REPRINTS OF ENGLISH CLASSICS. *New Editions.*

BURNS'S COTTER'S SATURDAY NIGHT, &c.....	0 2
BYRON'S PRISONER OF CHILLON.....	0 2
CAMPBELL'S SELECT POEMS.....	0 2
COLERIDGE'S ANCIENT MARINER.....	0 2
GOLDSMITH'S DESERTED VILLAGE AND TRAVELLER.....	0 2
HEMANS'S SELECT POEMS	0 2
MACAULAY'S ARMADA, IVRY, AND EVENING.....	0 2
MILTON'S COMUS.....	0 4
MILTON'S L'ALLEGRO, IL PENSERO, LYCIDAS, &c	0 2
SCOTT'S LADY OF THE LAKE, Cantos I. II. V.....	each 0 2
— LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL, in six Cantos	" 0 2
— LORD OF THE ISLES, Cantos I. VI.....	" 0 2
WORDSWORTH'S TINTERN ABBEY, ODES TO DUTY AND IMMORTALITY, AND HAPPY WARRIOR	0 3

CHAUCER'S CANTERBURY TALES. With Notes, Glossary, &c.

PROLOGUE, SQUIERES TALE, CLERKES TALE, MAN OF LAWES TALE, each 1 6

ROBINSON CRUSOE. Edited for School use, with Explanatory Notes, &c., by ALFONZO GARDINER. Illustrated, 320 pages

1 9

COMPOSITION. Being Short Themes on Easy Subjects, for Standards VI. and VII. By A. PARK, F.E.I.S..... 0 6

COMPOSITION. Test Cards for Standards VI. and VII. (corresponding to the Short Themes). By A. PARK, F.E.I.S. 36 Cards in cloth case..... 1 0

OUTLINE OF THE HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE, showing Sources and Growth, with Roots and Derivatives, list of principal Authors and their works, Figures of Speech, &c. 104 pages

cloth, 0 8

FIRST YEAR'S LATIN COURSE, Grammar to end of Regular Verbs, Exercises, and Vocabulary. 80 pages..... Limp, 6d. ; cloth, 0 8

SECOND YEAR'S LATIN COURSE, Irregular Verbs, Syntax, Delectus, and Translation of English into Latin. 80 pp. Limp, 6d. ; cloth, 0 8
Two PARTS in one volume. 160 pages..... 1 3

FRENCH—First Year's Course..... Limp, 6d ; cloth, 0 8

School-Books published by W. & R. Chambers.

	s. d.
HYGIENE—ELEMENTARY COURSE. By T. LONDON, Science Teacher, Leeds. Adapted to the Syllabus of the South Kensington Science Department.....	1 6
THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID, Books I. to VI. With numerous Deductions, Appendices, and Historical Notes. By J. S. MACKAY, M.A., F.R.S.E., Mathematical Master in the Edinburgh Academy. 370 pages. 3 0 <i>May be had separately, Book I., 1s.; Book II., 6d; Book III., 9d.</i>	
PHYSIOGRAPHY, ELEMENTARY, adapted to the Syllabus of the South Kensington Science Department. By A. FINDLATER, M.A., LL.D. With Illustrations. 172 pages.....	1 6
PHYSIOGRAPHY, ADVANCED, adapted to the Syllabus of the South Kensington Science Department. By A. FINDLATER, M.A., LL.D. With Illustrations. 168 pages.....	1 6
HISTORICAL READERS—	
Book I. for Standard III. Stories from English History. Sixty Lessons. 152 pages.....	0 10
Book II. for Standard IV. England from the Earliest Times to 1327 A.D. Sixty Lessons. 160 pages.....	1 0
Book III. for Standard V. England from 1327 to 1688 A.D. Sixty Lessons. 192 pages.....	1 3
Book IV. for Standard VI. England from 1688 to the present day. Sixty-Five Lessons. 224 pages.....	1 6
HOME LESSON BOOKS FOR HISTORICAL READERS, Books I. to IV....each	0 2
JUNIOR ENGLISH HISTORY. A complete History for Standard IV. 60 Lessons. Illustrations, Maps, Spellings, and Meanings. 160 pages....	1 0
SENIOR ENGLISH HISTORY. A complete History for Standards V. and VI. 60 Lessons. Illustrations, Maps, and Meanings. 226 pages....	1 6
GEOGRAPHICAL READERS—	
STANDARD I. Explaining a plan of the School and Playground, the four cardinal points, the meaning and use of a map. In simple language, with numerous Illustrations. 64 pages.....	0 6
STANDARD II. Size and Shape of World, Geographical Terms, Physical Geography of Hills and Rivers. Numerous Illustrations. 96 pages.....	0 8
STANDARD III. England and Wales, Physical and Political. 60 Lessons. Numerous Illustrations and Maps. 176 pages.....	1 0
STANDARD IV. Scotland, Ireland, British North America, and Australasia. 60 Lessons. Numerous Illustrations and Maps. 192 pages.....	1 2
STANDARD V. Europe; Latitude and Longitude, Day and Night, the Seasons. Numerous Illustrations and Maps. 208 pages.....	1 3
<i>In preparation.</i>	
STANDARD VI. World, especially British Colonies; Climate, &c.	
ETYMOLOGICAL DICTIONARY of the English Language, for Schools and Colleges, containing Etymology, Pronunciation, and Meanings: with an Appendix containing List of Prefixes and Suffixes; Etymology of Names of Places; Words and Phrases from the Latin, the Greek, and Modern Foreign Languages; Abbreviations; Grimm's Law; The Metric System. <i>New Edition.</i> Edited by A. FINDLATER, LL.D.	In 1 vol. crown 8vo, cloth, 4s.; roan, 4 6

W. & R. CHAMBERS, 47 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON;
AND EDINBURGH.



